# interface

To select an interface to configure and to enter interface configuration mode, use the **interface** command.

interface type number

Syntax Description	<i>type</i> Type of interface to be configured; see Table 2-6 for valid values.			
	number	Module and port number.		
Defaults	No interface types are configured.			
ommand Modes	Global configuration mode			
command History	Release Modification			
	12.2(25)EW	Extended to include the 10-Gigabit Ethernet interface.		
lsage Guidelines	Table 2-6 lists           Table 2-6	the valid values for <i>type</i> . Valid type Values		
	Keyword	Definition		
	Keyword ethernet	<b>Definition</b> Ethernet IEEE 802.3 interface.		
		Definition           Ethernet IEEE 802.3 interface.           100-Mbps Ethernet interface.		
	ethernet	Ethernet IEEE 802.3 interface.         100-Mbps Ethernet interface.		
	ethernet fastethernet	Ethernet IEEE 802.3 interface.         100-Mbps Ethernet interface.         et       Gigabit Ethernet IEEE 802.3z interface.		
	ethernet fastethernet gigabitetherne	Ethernet IEEE 802.3 interface.         100-Mbps Ethernet interface.         et       Gigabit Ethernet IEEE 802.3z interface.		
	ethernet fastethernet gigabitetherne tengigabitethe	Ethernet IEEE 802.3 interface.         100-Mbps Ethernet interface.         et       Gigabit Ethernet IEEE 802.3z interface.         ernet       10-Gigabit Ethernet IEEE 802.3ae interface.         Gigabit Ethernet IEEE 802.3z interface.         Gigabit Ethernet IEEE 802.3z interface.         Gigabit Ethernet IEEE 802.3z interface.		
	ethernet fastethernet gigabitetherne tengigabitethe ge-wan	Ethernet IEEE 802.3 interface.         100-Mbps Ethernet interface.         et       Gigabit Ethernet IEEE 802.3z interface.         ernet       10-Gigabit Ethernet IEEE 802.3ae interface.         Gigabit Ethernet WAN IEEE 802.3z interface; supported on Catalyst 4500 series switches that are configured with a Supervisor Engine 2 only.         Packet OC-3 interface on the Packet over SONET Interface Processor; supported on Catalyst 4500 series switches that are configured with a		
	ethernet fastethernet gigabitetherne tengigabitethe ge-wan pos	Ethernet IEEE 802.3 interface.         100-Mbps Ethernet interface.         et       Gigabit Ethernet IEEE 802.3z interface.         ernet       10-Gigabit Ethernet IEEE 802.3ae interface.         Gigabit Ethernet WAN IEEE 802.3z interface; supported on Catalyst 4500 series switches that are configured with a Supervisor Engine 2 only.         Packet OC-3 interface on the Packet over SONET Interface Processor; supported on Catalyst 4500 series switches that are configured with a Supervisor Engine 2 only.         ATM interface; supported on Catalyst 4500 series switches that are		
	ethernet fastethernet gigabitethernet tengigabitetherne ge-wan pos atm	Ethernet IEEE 802.3 interface.100-Mbps Ethernet interface.etGigabit Ethernet IEEE 802.3z interface.ernet10-Gigabit Ethernet IEEE 802.3ae interface.Gigabit Ethernet WAN IEEE 802.3z interface; supported on Catalyst 4500 series switches that are configured with a Supervisor Engine 2 only.Packet OC-3 interface on the Packet over SONET Interface Processor; supported on Catalyst 4500 series switches that are configured with a Supervisor Engine 2 only.ATM interface; supported on Catalyst 4500 series switches that are configured with a Supervisor Engine 2 only.		

# Examples This example shows how to enter the interface configuration mode on the Fast Ethernet interface 2/4: Switch(config)# interface fastethernet2/4 Switch(config-if)#

<b>Related Commands</b>	Command	Description
	show interfaces	Displays interface information.

### interface port-channel

To access or create a port-channel interface, use the **interface port-channel** command.

interface port-channel channel-group

Syntax Description	<i>channel-group</i> Port-channel group number; valid values are from 1 to 64.		
Defaults	This command h	nas no default settings.	
Command Modes	Global configura	ation mode	
Command History	Release	Modification	
	12.1(8a)EW	Support for this command was introduced on the Catalyst 4500 series switch.	
Usage Guidelines	group. A port-ch	to create a port-channel interface before assigning a physical interface to a channel nannel interface is created automatically when the channel group gets its first physical not already created.	
	You can also create the port channels by entering the <b>interface port-channel</b> command. This will create a Layer 3 port channel. To change the Layer 3 port channel into a Layer 2 port channel, use the <b>switchport</b> command before you assign the physical interfaces to the channel group. A port channel cannot be changed from Layer 3 to Layer 2 or vice versa when it contains member ports.		
	Only one port ch	nannel in a channel group is allowed.	
<u>Caution</u>	physical Fast Etl	t-channel interface is the routed interface. Do not enable Layer 3 addresses on the hernet interfaces. se CDP, you must configure it only on the physical Fast Ethernet interface and not on interface.	
Examples	This example cro	eates a port-channel interface with a channel-group number of 64: # interface port-channel 64	
Related Commands	Command	Description	
	channel-group	Assigns and configures an EtherChannel interface to an EtherChannel group.	
	show etherchar	Displays EtherChannel information for a channel.	

### interface range

To run a command on multiple ports at the same time, use the **interface range** command.

interface range {vlan vlan\_id - vlan\_id} {port-range | macro name}

yntax Description	<b>vlan</b> vlan_id - vlan_i	<i>d</i> Specifies a VLAN range; valid values are from 1 to 4094.		
,	port-range	Port range; for a list of valid values for <i>port-range</i> , see the "Usage Guidelines" section.		
	macro name	Specifies the name of a macro.		
efaults	This command has no	o default settings.		
ommand Modes	Global configuration mode			
	Interface configuration	on mode		
ommand History	Release M	odification		
	12.1(8a)EW Su	pport for this command was introduced on the Catalyst 4500 series switch.		
sane Guidelines		pport for extended VLAN addresses added.		
sage Guidelines	You can use the <b>inter</b> enter the <b>show runni</b> <b>interface range</b> com	face range command on the existing VLAN SVIs only. To display the VLAN SVIs <b>ng config</b> command. The VLANs that are not displayed cannot be used in the		
sage Guidelines	You can use the <b>interf</b> enter the <b>show runni</b> <b>interface range</b> com The values that are en SVIs.	face range command on the existing VLAN SVIs only. To display the VLAN SVIs <b>ng config</b> command. The VLANs that are not displayed cannot be used in the mand.		
sage Guidelines	You can use the <b>interf</b> enter the <b>show runni</b> <b>interface range</b> com The values that are en SVIs. Before you can use a All configuration cha	face range command on the existing VLAN SVIs only. To display the VLAN SVIs <b>ng config</b> command. The VLANs that are not displayed cannot be used in the mand. ntered with the <b>interface range</b> command are applied to all the existing VLAN		
sage Guidelines	You can use the <b>interf</b> enter the <b>show runni</b> <b>interface range</b> com The values that are en SVIs. Before you can use a All configuration cha	face range command on the existing VLAN SVIs only. To display the VLAN SVI ng config command. The VLANs that are not displayed cannot be used in the mand. Intered with the interface range command are applied to all the existing VLAN macro, you must define a range using the define interface-range command. Inges that are made to a port range are saved to NVRAM, but the port ranges tha Interface range command do not get saved to NVRAM.		
sage Guidelines	You can use the <b>interf</b> enter the <b>show runni</b> <b>interface range</b> com The values that are en SVIs. Before you can use a All configuration cha are created with the <b>i</b>	<b>Face range</b> command on the existing VLAN SVIs only. To display the VLAN SVI <b>ng config</b> command. The VLANs that are not displayed cannot be used in the mand. Intered with the <b>interface range</b> command are applied to all the existing VLAN macro, you must define a range using the <b>define interface-range</b> command. Inges that are made to a port range are saved to NVRAM, but the port ranges that <b>interface range</b> command do not get saved to NVRAM.		
sage Guidelines	You can use the <b>interf</b> enter the <b>show runni</b> <b>interface range</b> com The values that are en SVIs. Before you can use a All configuration cha are created with the <b>in</b> You can enter the por • Specifying up to	<b>Face range</b> command on the existing VLAN SVIs only. To display the VLAN SVI <b>ng config</b> command. The VLANs that are not displayed cannot be used in the mand. Intered with the <b>interface range</b> command are applied to all the existing VLAN macro, you must define a range using the <b>define interface-range</b> command. Inges that are made to a port range are saved to NVRAM, but the port ranges that <b>interface range</b> command do not get saved to NVRAM.		
sage Guidelines	You can use the <b>interf</b> enter the <b>show runni</b> <b>interface range</b> com The values that are en SVIs. Before you can use a All configuration cha are created with the <b>in</b> You can enter the por • Specifying up to • Specifying a prev	face range command on the existing VLAN SVIs only. To display the VLAN SVIs on g config command. The VLANs that are not displayed cannot be used in the mand. Intered with the interface range command are applied to all the existing VLAN macro, you must define a range using the define interface-range command. Inges that are made to a port range are saved to NVRAM, but the port ranges that number are mand do not get saved to NVRAM. It range in two ways:		
sage Guidelines	You can use the <b>interf</b> enter the <b>show runni</b> <b>interface range</b> com The values that are en SVIs. Before you can use a All configuration cha are created with the <b>in</b> You can enter the por • Specifying up to • Specifying a prev You can either specify port type, and the por	face range command on the existing VLAN SVIs only. To display the VLAN SVI ng config command. The VLANs that are not displayed cannot be used in the mand. Intered with the interface range command are applied to all the existing VLAN macro, you must define a range using the define interface-range command. Inges that are made to a port range are saved to NVRAM, but the port ranges tha interface range command do not get saved to NVRAM. It range in two ways: five port ranges viously defined macro		
sage Guidelines	You can use the <b>interf</b> enter the <b>show runni</b> <b>interface range</b> com The values that are en SVIs. Before you can use a All configuration cha are created with the <b>in</b> You can enter the por • Specifying up to • Specifying a prev You can either specify port type, and the por You can define up to	face range command on the existing VLAN SVIs only. To display the VLAN SVI ng config command. The VLANs that are not displayed cannot be used in the mand. ntered with the interface range command are applied to all the existing VLAN macro, you must define a range using the define interface-range command. nges that are made to a port range are saved to NVRAM, but the port ranges tha nterface range command do not get saved to NVRAM. t range in two ways: five port ranges viously defined macro v the ports or the name of a port-range macro. A port range must consist of the sam ts within a range cannot span the modules.		

Use these formats when entering the *port-range*:

- *interface-type* {*mod*}/{*first-port*} {*last-port*}
- *interface-type* {*mod*}/{*first-port*} {*last-port*}

Valid values for *interface-type* are as follows:

- FastEthernet
- GigabitEthernet
- Vlan vlan\_id

You cannot specify both a macro and an interface range in the same command. After creating a macro, you can enter additional ranges. If you have already entered an interface range, the CLI does not allow you to enter a macro.

You can specify a single interface in the *port-range* value. This makes the command similar to the **interface** *interface-number* command.

 Examples
 This example shows how to use the interface range command to interface to FE 5/18 - 20:

 Switch(config)# interface range fastethernet 5/18 - 20:
 Switch(config-if)#

 This command shows how to run a port-range macro:
 Switch(config)# interface range macro macro1:

 Switch(config)#
 Interface range macro macro1:

 Switch(config-if)#
 Description

 Related Commands
 Command
 Description

 define interface-range
 Creates a macro of interfaces.

show running config (refer to Cisco IOS Displays the running configuration for a switch. documentation)

### interface vlan

To create or access a Layer 3 switch virtual interface (SVI), use the **interface vlan** command. To delete an SVI, use the **no** form of this command.

**interface vlan** *vlan\_id* 

**no interface vlan** *vlan\_id* 

Syntax Description	<i>vlan_id</i> Number of the VLAN; valid values are from 1 to 4094.			
Defaults	Fast EtherChannel is not specified.			
Command Modes	Global configuration mode			
Command History	Release	Modification		
	12.1(8a)EW	Support for this command was introduced on the Catalyst 4500 series switch.		
	12.1(12c)EW	Support for extended addressing was added.		
	ISL or 802.1Q-encapsulated trunk or the VLAN ID that is configured for an access port. An displayed whenever a VLAN interface is newly created, so you can check that you entered the VLAN number.			
	displayed when VLAN number.			
	forced into an a visible in a <b>sho</b>	dministrative down state and marked as deleted. The deleted interface will no longer be		
		w interface command.		
	You can reinstat	w interface command. te a deleted SVI by entering the interface vlan <i>vlan_id</i> command for the deleted nterface comes back up, but much of the previous configuration will be gone.		
Examples	You can reinstat interface. The in	te a deleted SVI by entering the <b>interface vlan</b> <i>vlan_id</i> command for the deleted		

### ip arp inspection filter vlan

To permit ARPs from hosts that are configured for static IP when DAI is enabled and to define an ARP access list and apply it to a VLAN, use the **ip arp inspection filter vlan** command. To disable this application, use the **no** form of this command.

**ip arp inspection** *filter arp-acl-name* **vlan** *vlan-range* [*static*]

**no ip arp inspection** *filter arp-acl-name* **vlan** *vlan-range* [*static*]

Syntax Description	arp-acl-name	Access control list name.	
	vlan-range	VLAN number or range; valid values are from 1 to 4094.	
	static	(Optional) Specifies that the access control list should be applied statically.	
Defaults	No defined ARP .	ACLs are applied to any VLAN.	
Command Modes	Global configurat	tion mode	
Command History	Release	Modification	
	12.1(19)EW	Support for this command was introduced on the Catalyst 4500 series switch.	
Usage Guidelines	<ul> <li>When an ARP access control list is applied to a VLAN for dynamic ARP inspection, the ARP packets containing only the IP-to-Ethernet MAC bindings are compared against the ACLs. All other packet type are bridged in the incoming VLAN without validation.</li> <li>This command specifies that the incoming ARP packets are compared against the ARP access control list, and the packets are permitted only if the access control list permits them.</li> <li>If the access control lists deny the packets because of explicit denies, the packets are dropped. If the packets are denied because of an implicit deny, they are then matched against the list of DHCP bindings.</li> </ul>		
Examples	This example sho Switch# config a Enter configura Switch(config)# Switch(config)# Switch# Switch# Switch# show ip Source Mac Valid	tion commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z. ip arp inspection filter static-hosts vlan 1 end arp inspection vlan 1 dation : Enabled	
	Destination Mac IP Address Valio	Validation : Disabled dation : Disabled	
	II AUGIESS VALL	acton . Disubica	

Vlan	Configuration	Operation	ACL Match	Static ACL
1	Enabled	Active	static-hosts	No
Vlan	ACL Logging	DHCP Loggin	ng	
1	Acl-Match	Deny		
Switch#				

### Related Commands

Command	Description	
arp access-list	Defines an ARP access list or adds clauses at the end of a predefined list.	
show ip arp inspection	Displays the status of dynamic ARP inspection for a specific range of VLANs.	

# ip arp inspection limit (interface)

To limit the rate of incoming ARP requests and responses on an interface and prevent DAI from consuming all of the system's resources in the event of a DoS attack, use the **ip arp inspection limit** command. To release the limit, use the **no** form of this command.

**ip arp inspection limit {rate** *pps* | **none} [burst interval** *seconds*]

no ip arp inspection limit

Syntax Description	rate pps	Specifies an upper limit on the number of incoming packets processed per second. The rate can range from 1 to 10000.
	none	Specifies no upper limit on the rate of the incoming ARP packets that can be processed.
	burst interval seconds	(Optional) Specifies the consecutive interval in seconds over which the interface is monitored for the high rate of the ARP packets. The interval is configurable from 1 to 15 seconds.
Defaults		extets per second on the untrusted interfaces, assuming that the network is a a host connecting to as many as 15 new hosts per second.
	The rate is unlimited or	all the trusted interfaces.
	The burst interval is set	to 1 second by default.
Command History	Release N	lodification
•	12.1(19)EW S	upport for this command was introduced on the Catalyst 4500 series switch.
	12.1(20)EW A	dded support for interface monitoring.
Usage Guidelines	The trunk ports should l incoming packets excee The error-disable timeo applies to both the trusto	dded support for interface monitoring. De configured with higher rates to reflect their aggregation. When the rate of the ds the user-configured rate, the interface is placed into an error-disabled state. In the feature can be used to remove the port from the error-disabled state. The rate and nontrusted interfaces. Configure appropriate rates on trunks to handle the DAI-enabled VLANs or use the <b>none</b> keyword to make the rate unlimited.
Jsage Guidelines	The trunk ports should l incoming packets excee The error-disable timeo applies to both the truste packets across multiple The rate of the incomin packets from all the char	be configured with higher rates to reflect their aggregation. When the rate of the ds the user-configured rate, the interface is placed into an error-disabled state ut feature can be used to remove the port from the error-disabled state. The rated and nontrusted interfaces. Configure appropriate rates on trunks to handle the

After a switch receives more than the configured rate of packets every second consecutively over a period of burst seconds, the interface is placed into an error-disabled state.

### Examples

This example shows how to limit the rate of the incoming ARP requests to 25 packets per second:

This example shows how to limit the rate of the incoming ARP requests to 20 packets per second and to set the interface monitoring interval to 5 consecutive seconds:

```
Switch# config terminal
Switch(config)# interface fa6/1
Switch(config-if)# ip arp inspection limit rate 20 burst interval 5
Switch(config-if)# end
```

<b>Related Commands</b>	Command	Description
	show ip arp inspection	Displays the status of dynamic ARP inspection for a specific range of VLANs.

The number of entries is set to 32. The number of logging entries is limited to 5 per second. The interval is set to 1. Command Modes Global configuration mode Modification **Command History** Release 12.1(19)EW Support for this command was introduced on the Catalyst 4500 series switch. **Usage Guidelines** The first dropped packet of a given flow is logged immediately. The subsequent packets for the same flow are registered but are not logged immediately. Registering these packets is done in a log buffer that is shared by all the VLANs. Entries from this buffer are logged on a rate-controlled basis. Examples This example shows how to configure the logging buffer to hold up to 45 entries: Switch# config terminal Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z. Switch(config) # ip arp inspection log-buffer entries 45 Switch(config)# end Switch# show ip arp inspection log Total Log Buffer Size : 45 Syslog rate : 5 entries per 1 seconds. No entries in log buffer. Switch#

### ip arp inspection log-buffer

entries number

interval seconds

logs number

**Syntax Description** 

Defaults

To configure the parameters that are associated with the logging buffer, use the **ip arp inspection log-buffer** command. To disable the parameters, use the **no** form of this command.

Number of entries from the logging buffer; the range is from 0 to 1024.

0 value indicates that entries should not be logged out of this buffer.

Number of entries to be logged in an interval; the range is from 0 to 1024. A

Logging rate; the range is from 0 to 86400 (1 day). A 0 value indicates an

**ip arp inspection log-buffer** {**entries** *number* | **logs** *number* **interval** *seconds*}

When dynamic ARP inspection is enabled, denied, or dropped, the ARP packets are logged.

no ip arp inspection log-buffer {entries | logs}

immediate log.

Г

This example shows how to configure the logging rate to 10 logs per 3 seconds:

```
Switch(config)# ip arp inspection log-buffer logs 10 interval 3
Switch(config)# end
Switch# show ip arp inspection log
Total Log Buffer Size : 45
Syslog rate : 10 entries per 3 seconds.
No entries in log buffer.
Switch#
```

### **Related Commands**

Command	Description	
arp access-list	Defines an ARP access list or adds clauses at the end of a predefined list.	
show ip arp inspection	Displays the status of dynamic ARP inspection for a specific range of VLANs.	

# ip arp inspection trust

To set a per-port configurable trust state that determines the set of interfaces where incoming ARP packets are inspected, use the **ip arp inspection trust** command. To make the interfaces untrusted, use the **no** form of this command.

### ip arp inspection trust

no ip arp inspection trust

Syntax Description	This command has	no arguments or keywords.
--------------------	------------------	---------------------------

- **Defaults** This command has no default settings.
- **Command Modes** Interface configuration mode

Command History	Release	Modification	
	12.1(19)EW	Support for this command was introduced on the Catalyst 4500 series switch.	

### **Examples** This example shows how to configure an interface to be trusted:

```
Switch# config terminal
Switch(config)# interface fastEthernet 6/3
Switch(config-if)# ip arp inspection trust
Switch(config-if)# end
```

To verify the configuration, use the show form of this command:

```
Switch# show ip arp inspection interfaces fastEthernet 6/3
```

Interface	Trust State	Rate (pps)	Burst Interval
Fa6/3	Trusted	None	1
Switch#			

# Related CommandsCommandDescriptionshow ip arp inspectionDisplays the status of dynamic ARP inspection for a<br/>specific range of VLANs.

# ip arp inspection validate

To perform specific checks for ARP inspection, use the **ip arp inspection validate** command. To disable checks, use the **no** form of this command.

ip arp inspection validate [src-mac] [dst-mac] [ip]

no ip arp inspection validate [src-mac] [dst-mac] [ip]

Syntax Description	src-mac	· •	nal) Checks the source MAC address in the Ethernet header against the sender's address in the ARP body. This checking is done against both ARP requests and uses.
		Note	When <b>src-mac</b> is enabled, packets with different MAC addresses are classified as invalid and are dropped.
	dst-mac	· •	nal) Checks the destination MAC address in the Ethernet header against the MAC address in ARP body. This checking is done for ARP responses.
		Note	When <b>dst-mac</b> is enabled, the packets with different MAC addresses are classified as invalid and are dropped.
	ір	· •	nal) Checks the ARP body for invalid and unexpected IP addresses. Addresses e 0.0.0.0, 255.255.255.255, and all IP multicast addresses.
	The sender IP addresses are checked in all ARP requests and responses and target IP addresses are checked only in ARP responses.		
Defaults Command Modes	Checks are dis Global configu		node
Command History	Release		Modification
	12.1(19)EW	5	Support for this command was introduced on the Catalyst 4500 series switch.
Usage Guidelines	command line. enables <b>src</b> and	Each c d <b>dst ma</b>	ecks, specify at least one of the keywords ( <b>src-mac</b> , <b>dst-mac</b> , and <b>ip</b> ) on the ommand overrides the configuration of the previous command. If a command <b>ac</b> validations, and a second command enables IP validation only, the <b>src</b> and <b>dst</b> sabled as a result of the second command.
	The <b>no</b> form o enabled, all the		mmand disables only the specified checks. If none of the check options are are disabled.

Examples	This example show how to enable the source MAC validation:				
	Switch(c Switch# Source M Destinat	onfig)# <b>ip arp in</b> onfig)# <b>end</b> <b>show ip arp inspe</b> ac Validation ion Mac Validatio ss Validation	ction vlan 1 : Enabled n : Disabled		
	Vlan	Configuration	Operation	ACL Match	Static ACL
	1	Enabled	Active		
	Vlan	ACL Logging	DHCP Loggi	ng 	
	1 Switch#	Deny	Deny		

<b>Related Commands</b>	Command	Description
	arp access-list	Defines an ARP access list or adds clauses at the end of a predefined list.
	show ip arp inspection	Displays the status of dynamic ARP inspection for a specific range of VLANs.

# ip arp inspection vlan

To enable dynamic ARP inspection (DAI) on a per-VLAN basis, use the **ip arp inspection vlan** command. To disable DAI, use the **no** form of this command.

ip arp inspection vlan vlan-range

no ip arp inspection vlan vlan-range

Syntax Description	vlan-range	VLAN number or range; valid values are from 1 to 4094.		
Defaults	ARP inspection is	s disabled on all VLANs.		
Command Modes	Global configurat	tion mode		
Command History	Release	Modification		
	12.1(19)EW	Support for this command was introduced on the Catalyst 4500 series switch.		
Usage Guidelines		on which VLANs to enable DAI. DAI may not function on the configured VLANs if en created or if they are private.		
Examples	Switch# <b>configu</b> Switch(config)# Switch(config)#	ip arp inspection vlan 1		
	IP Address Vali	Validation : Disabled		
	1 Enabl Vlan ACL Lo	gging DHCP Logging		
	 1 Deny Switch#	Deny		
	This example shows how to disable DAI on VLAN 1:			
	Switch# <b>configu</b> Switch(config)# Switch(config)#	no ip arp inspection vlan 1		

<b>Related Commands</b>	Command	Description	
	arp access-list	Defines an ARP access list or adds clauses at the end of a predefined list.	
	show ip arp inspection	Displays the status of dynamic ARP inspection for a specific range of VLANs.	

### ip arp inspection vlan logging

To control the type of packets that are logged, use the **ip arp inspection vlan logging** command. To disable this logging control, use the **no** form of this command.

ip arp inspection vlan vlan-range logging {acl-match {matchlog | none} | dhcp-bindings
{permit | all | none}}

no ip arp inspection vlan *vlan-range* logging {acl-match | dhcp-bindings}

acl-match matchlog	Specifies the logging criteria for packets that are dropped or permitted based on ACL matches. Specifies that logging of packets matched against ACLs is controlled by the		
matchlog			
	matchlog keyword in the permit and deny access control entries of the ACL.		
	<b>Note</b> By default, the <b>matchlog</b> keyword is not available on the ACEs. When the keyword is used, denied packets are not logged. Packets are logged only when they match against an ACE that has the <b>matchlog</b> keyword.		
none	Specifies that ACL-matched packets are not logged.		
dhcp-bindings	Specifies the logging criteria for packets dropped or permitted based on matches against the DHCP bindings.		
permit	Specifies logging when permitted by DHCP bindings.		
all	II Specifies logging when permitted or denied by DHCP bindings.		
<b>none</b> Prevents all logging of packets permitted or denied by DHCP bindings.			
All denied or drop	oped packets are logged.		
Global configuration	on mode		
Release	Modification		
12.1(19)EW	Support for this command was introduced on the Catalyst 4500 series switch.		
_			
-	dhcp-bindings         permit         all         none         All denied or drop         Global configurati         Release		

- acl-match—Logging on ACL matches is reset to log on deny
- dhcp-bindings—Logging on DHCP binding compared is reset to log on deny

to you are as follows:

**Examples** This example shows how to configure an ARP inspection on VLAN 1 to add packets to a log on matching against the ACLs with the logging keyword: Switch# config terminal Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z. Switch(config)# ip arp inspection vlan 1 logging acl-match matchlog Switch(config) # end Switch# show ip arp inspection vlan 1 Source Mac Validation : Enabled Destination Mac Validation : Disabled IP Address Validation : Disabled Vlan Configuration Operation ACL Match Static ACL \_\_\_\_\_ \_\_\_\_\_ \_\_\_\_\_ \_\_\_\_\_ 1 Enabled Active Vlan ACL Logging DHCP Logging \_ \_ \_ \_ \_\_\_\_\_ \_\_\_\_\_ 1 Acl-Match Deny Switch#

# Commands Command Description arp access-list Defines an ARP access list or adds clauses at the end of a predefined list. show ip arp inspection Displays the status of dynamic ARP inspection for a specific range of VLANs.

### ip cef load-sharing algorithm

To configure the load-sharing hash function so that the source TCP/UDP port, the destination TCP/UDP port, or both ports can be included in the hash in addition to the source and destination IP addresses, use the **ip cef load-sharing algorithm** command. To revert back to the default, which does not include the ports, use the **no** form of this command.

ip cef load-sharing algorithm {include-ports {source | destination dest} | original |
 tunnel | universal}

**no ip cef load-sharing algorithm {include-ports {source | destination** *dest***} | original | tunnel | universal}** 

Syntax Description	include-ports	Specifies the algorithm that includes the Layer 4 ports.	
	source source	Specifies the source port in the load-balancing hash functions.	
	destination dest		
		destination in hash functions.	
	original	Specifies the original algorithm; not recommended.	
	tunnel	Specifies the algorithm for use in tunnel-only environments.	
	universal	Specifies the default Cisco IOS load-sharing algorithm.	
Defaults	Default load-sha	ing algorithm is disabled.	
Note	This option does	not include the source or destination port in the load-balancing hash.	
Command Modes	Global configura	tion mode Modification	
	12.1(12c)EW	Support for this command was introduced on the Catalyst 4500 series switch.	
Usage Guidelines			
Examples	This example sho	ows how to configure the IP CEF load-sharing algorithm that includes Layer 4 ports:	
	Switch(config)#	ip cef load-sharing algorithm include-ports	

This example shows how to configure the IP CEF load-sharing algorithm that includes Layer 4 tunneling ports:

Switch(config)# ip cef load-sharing algorithm include-ports tunnel Switch(config)#

### Related Commands (

S	Command	Description	
	show ip cef vlan	Displays the IP CEF VLAN interface status and configuration information.	

### ip dhcp snooping

To enable DHCP snooping globally, use the **ip dhcp snooping** command. To disable DHCP snooping, use the **no** form of this command.

ip dhcp snooping

no ip dhcp snooping

Syntax Description	This command has no a	rguments or keywords.
--------------------	-----------------------	-----------------------

- **Defaults** DHCP snooping is disabled.
- **Command Modes** Global configuration mode

 Release
 Modification

 12.1(12c)EW
 Support for this command was introduced on the Catalyst 4500 series switch.

**Usage Guidelines** You must enable DHCP snooping globally before you can use DHCP snooping on a VLAN.

Examples This example shows how to enable DHCP snooping: Switch(config)# ip dhcp snooping Switch(config)#

This example shows how to disable DHCP snooping:

Switch(config)# no ip dhcp snooping
Switch(config)#

<b>Related Commands</b>	Command	Description
	ip dhcp snooping information option	Enables DHCP option 82 data insertion.
	ip dhcp snooping limit rate	Configures the number of the DHCP messages that an interface can receive per second.
	ip dhcp snooping trust	Enables DHCP snooping on a trusted VLAN.
	ip dhcp snooping vlan	Enables DHCP snooping on a VLAN or a group of VLANs.
	show ip dhcp snooping	Displays the DHCP snooping configuration.
	show ip dhcp snooping binding	Displays the DHCP snooping binding entries.

# ip dhcp snooping binding

To set up and generate a DHCP binding configuration to restore bindings across reboots, use the **ip dhcp snooping binding** command. To disable the binding configuration, use the **no** form of this command.

ip dhcp snooping binding mac-address vlan vlan-# ip-address interface interface expiry seconds

 $no \ ip \ dhcp \ snooping \ binding \ mac-address \ vlan \ vlan-\# \ ip-address \ interface \ interface$ 

Syntax Description	mac-address	Specifies a MAC address.
	vlan vlan-#	Specifies a valid VLAN number.
	ip-address	Specifies an IP address.
	interface interface	Specifies an interface type and number.
	expiry seconds	Specifies the interval (in seconds) after which binding is no longer valid.
Defaults	This command has a	no default settings.
Command Modes	Privileged EXEC m	ode
Command History	Release M	Aodification
	12.1(19)EW S	Support for this command was introduced on the Catalyst 4500 series switch.
		Support for the 10-Gigabit Ethernet interface was introduced on the Catalyst 4500 eries switch.
Usage Guidelines	Whenever a binding and a write is initiat	is added or removed using this command, the binding database is marked as changed ed.
Examples	This example shows how to generate a DHCP binding configuration on interface gigabitethernet1 VLAN 1 with an expiration time of 1000 seconds:	
Switch# <b>ip dhcp sn</b> Switch#	ooping binding 0001	.1234.1234 vlan 1 172.20.50.5 interface gi1/1 expiry 1000

<b>Related Commands</b>	Command	Description
	ip dhcp snooping	Globally enables DHCP snooping.
	ip dhcp snooping information option	Enables DHCP option 82 data insertion.
	ip dhcp snooping trust	Enables DHCP snooping on a trusted VLAN.
	ip dhcp snooping vlan	Enables DHCP snooping on a VLAN or a group of VLANs.

Command	Description
show ip dhcp snooping	Displays the DHCP snooping configuration.
show ip dhcp snooping binding	Displays the DHCP snooping binding entries.

# ip dhcp snooping database

To store the bindings that are generated by DHCP snooping, use the **ip dhcp snooping database** command. To either reset the timeout, reset the write-delay, or delete the agent specified by the URL, use the **no** form of this command.

ip dhcp snooping database {url | timeout seconds | write-delay seconds}

no ip dhcp snooping database {timeout | write-delay}

Syntax Description	url	Specifies the URL in one of the following forms:
, ,		• tftp:// <host>/<filename></filename></host>
		<ul> <li>ftp://<user>:<password>@<host>/<filename></filename></host></password></user></li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>rcp://<user>@<host>/<filename></filename></host></user></li> </ul>
		• nvram:/ <filename></filename>
		• bootflash:/ <filename></filename>
	timeout seconds	Specifies when to abort the database transfer process after a change to the binding database.
		The minimum value of the delay is 15 seconds. 0 is defined as an infinite duration.
	<b>write-delay</b> seconds	Specifies the duration for which the transfer should be delayed after a change to the binding database.
Command Modes	Interface configura	ation mode
Command History	Release	Modification
command History	<b>Release</b> 12.1(19)EW	<b>Modification</b> Support for this command was introduced on the Catalyst 4500 series switch.
Command History Jsage Guidelines	12.1(19)EW You need to create	

2-225

Examples

This example shows how to store a database file with the IP address 10.1.1.1 within a directory called directory. A file named file must be present on the TFTP server.

```
Switch# config terminal
Switch(config)# ip dhcp snooping database tftp://10.1.1.1/directory/file
Switch(config)# end
Switch# show ip dhcp snooping database
Agent URL : tftp://10.1.1.1/directory/file
Write delay Timer : 300 seconds
Abort Timer : 300 seconds
Agent Running : Yes
Delay Timer Expiry : Not Running
Abort Timer Expiry : Not Running
Last Succeded Time : None
Last Failed Time : None
Last Failed Reason : No failure recorded.
Total Attempts
                           1 Startup Failures :
                                                         0
                 :
Successful Transfers :
                          0 Failed Transfers :
                                                         0
Successful Reads :
                           0 Failed Reads :
                                                         0
Successful Writes :
                           0
                               Failed Writes :
                                                         0
Media Failures
                            0
                   :
```

```
Switch#
```

### Related Commands C

Command	Description	
ip dhcp snooping	Globally enables DHCP snooping.	
ip dhcp snooping binding	Sets up and generates a DHCP binding configuration to restore bindings across reboots.	
ip dhcp snooping information option	Enables DHCP option 82 data insertion.	
ip dhcp snooping trust	Enables DHCP snooping on a trusted VLAN.	
ip dhcp snooping vlan	Enables DHCP snooping on a VLAN or a group of VLANs.	
show ip dhcp snooping	Displays the DHCP snooping configuration.	
show ip dhcp snooping binding	Displays the DHCP snooping binding entries.	

# ip dhcp snooping information option

To enable DHCP option 82 data insertion, use the **ip dhcp snooping information option** command. To disable DHCP option 82 data insertion, use the **no** form of this command.

ip dhcp snooping information option format remote-id {hostname | string {word}}

**no ip dhcp snooping information option format remote-id** {**hostname** | **string** {*word*}}

Syntax Description	format	Specifies the option 82 information format.	
	remote-id	Specifies the remote ID for option 82.	
	hostname	Specifies the user-configured hostname for the remote ID.	
	string word	Specifies the user-defined string for the remote ID. The word string can be from 1 to 63 characters long with no spaces.	
Defaults	DHCP option 82 data insertion is enabled.		
Command Modes	Global configuration mode		
Command History	Release	Modification	
	12.1(12c)EW	Support for this command was introduced on the Catalyst 4500 series switch.	
	12.2(40)SG	Added <b>remote-id</b> keyword to support option 82 enhancement.	
Usage Guidelines Examples	elines If the hostname is longer than 63 characters it is truncated to 63 characters in the This example shows how to enable DHCP option 82 data insertion:		
	Switch(config)# <b>ip dhcp snooping information option</b> Switch(config)#		
	This example shows how to disable DHCP option 82 data insertion:		
	Switch(config)# no ip dhcp snooping information option Switch(config)#		
	This example shows how to configure the hostname as the remote ID:		
	Switch(config)# <b>ip dhcp snooping information option format remote-id hostname</b> Switch(config)#		
	The following example shows how to enable DHCP Snooping on VLAN 500 through 555 and option 82 remote ID:		
	Switch# <b>configure terminal</b> Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z. Switch(config)# <b>ip dhcp snooping</b>		

Switch(config)# ip dhcp snooping vlan 500 555 Switch(config)# ip dhcp snooping information option format remote-id string switch123 Switch(config)# interface GigabitEthernet 5/1 Switch(config-if)# ip dhcp snooping trust Switch(config-if)# ip dhcp snooping limit rate 100 Switch(config-if)# ip dhcp snooping vlan 555 information option format-type circuit-id string customer-555 Switch(config-if)# interface FastEthernet 2/1 Switch(config-if)# ip dhcp snooping vlan 555 information option format-type circuit-id string customer-500 Switch(config)# end

### Related Commands Con

Description           Globally enables DHCP snooping.	
Enables DHCP option 82 data insertion.	
Configures the number of the DHCP messages that an interface can receive per second.	
Enables DHCP snooping on a trusted VLAN.	
Enables DHCP snooping on a VLAN or a group of VLANs.	
Enables circuit-id (a sub-option of DHCP snooping option-82) on a VLAN.	
Displays the DHCP snooping configuration.	
Displays the DHCP snooping binding entries.	

# ip dhcp snooping information option allow-untrusted

To allow DHCP packets with option 82 data inserted to be received from a snooping untrusted port, use the **ip dhcp snooping information option allow-untrusted** command. To disallow receipt of these DHCP packets, use the **no** form of this command.

ip dhcp snooping information option allow-untrusted

no ip dhcp snooping information option allow-untrusted

Syntax Description	This command has no arg	guments or keywords.
--------------------	-------------------------	----------------------

**Defaults** DHCP packets with option 82 are not allowed on snooping untrusted ports.

Command Modes Global configuration mode

Command HistoryReleaseModification12.2(25)EWASupport for this command was introduced on the Catalyst 4500 series switch.

**Examples** This example shows how to allow DHCP packets with option 82 data inserted to be received from a snooping untrusted port:

Switch# configure terminal Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z. Switch(config)# ip dhcp snooping information option allow-untrusted Switch(config)# end Switch#

**Related Commands** Command Description Globally enables DHCP snooping. ip dhcp snooping Enables DHCP option 82 data insertion. ip dhcp snooping information option ip dhcp snooping limit rate Configures the number of the DHCP messages that an interface can receive per second. ip dhcp snooping trust Enables DHCP snooping on a trusted VLAN. Enables DHCP snooping on a VLAN or a group of VLANs. ip dhcp snooping vlan Displays the DHCP snooping configuration. show ip dhcp snooping Displays the DHCP snooping binding entries. show ip dhcp snooping binding

Г

### ip dhcp snooping limit rate

To configure the number of the DHCP messages that an interface can receive per second, use the **ip dhcp snooping limit rate** command. To disable the DHCP snooping rate limiting, use the **no** form of this command.

ip dhcp snooping limit rate rate

no ip dhcp snooping limit rate

Syntax Description	rate Num	ber of DHCP messages a	a switch can receive per second.		
Defaults	DHCP snooping rate limiting is disabled.				
Command Modes	Interface configu	iration mode			
Command History	Release	Modification			
	12.1(12c)EW	Support for this comm	and was introduced on the Catalyst 4500 series switch.		
Usage Guidelines	trusted interfaces		crusted interfaces. If you want to set up rate limiting for the terfaces aggregate all DHCP traffic in the switch, and you will ces to a higher value.		
Examples	This example sh	ows how to enable the D	HCP message rate limiting:		
·	Switch(config-if)# <b>ip dhcp snooping limit rate 150</b> Switch(config)#				
	This example shows how to disable the DHCP message rate limiting:				
	Switch(config- Switch(config)	if)# no ip dhcp snoopi #	ng limit rate		
Related Commands	Command		Description		
	ip dhcp snoopii	ng	Globally enables DHCP snooping.		
	ip dhcp snoopii	ng information option	Enables DHCP option 82 data insertion.		
	ip dhcp snoopii	ng trust	Enables DHCP snooping on a trusted VLAN.		
	ip dhcp snoopii	ng vlan	Enables DHCP snooping on a VLAN or a group of VLANs.		
	show ip dhcp si	nooping	Displays the DHCP snooping configuration.		
	show ip dhcp si	nooping binding	Displays the DHCP snooping binding entries.		

# ip dhcp snooping trust

To configure an interface as trusted for DHCP snooping purposes, use the **ip dhcp snooping trust** command. To configure an interface as untrusted, use the **no** form of this command.

### ip dhcp snooping trust

no ip dhcp snooping trust

Syntax Description	This command has n	o arguments or keywords.
--------------------	--------------------	--------------------------

- **Defaults** DHCP snooping trust is disabled.
- **Command Modes** Interface configuration mode

 Release
 Modification

 12.1(12c)EW
 Support for this command was introduced on the Catalyst 4500 series switch.

**Examples** This example shows how to enable DHCP snooping trust on an interface:

Switch(config-if)# ip dhcp snooping trust
Switch(config)#

This example shows how to disable DHCP snooping trust on an interface:

Switch(config-if)# no ip dhcp snooping trust
Switch(config)#

Related Commands	Command	Description
	ip dhcp snooping	Globally enables DHCP snooping.
	ip dhcp snooping information option	Enables DHCP option 82 data insertion.
	ip dhcp snooping limit rate	Configures the number of the DHCP messages that an interface can receive per second.
	ip dhcp snooping vlan	Enables DHCP snooping on a VLAN or a group of VLANs.
	show ip dhcp snooping	Displays the DHCP snooping configuration.
	show ip dhcp snooping binding	Displays the DHCP snooping binding entries.

# ip dhcp snooping vlan

Use the **ip dhcp snooping vlan** command to enable DHCP snooping on a VLAN. To disable DHCP snooping on a VLAN, use the **no** form of this command.

ip dhcp snooping [vlan number]

no ip dhcp snooping [vlan number]

Syntax Description	vlan number	(Optional) Single VLAN number or a range of VLANs; valid values are from 1 to 4094.	
Defaults	DHCP snooping	is disabled.	
Command Modes	Global configura	ation mode	
Command History	Release	Modification	
	12.1(12c)EW	Support for this command was introduced on the Catalyst 4500 series switch.	
Usage Guidelines	enabled.	is enabled on a VLAN only if both global snooping and the VLAN snooping are	
Examples	This example shows how to enable DHCP snooping on a VLAN:		
	Switch(config)# <b>ip dhcp snooping vlan 10</b> Switch(config)#		
	This example shows how to disable DHCP snooping on a VLAN:		
	Switch(config)# <b>no ip dhcp snooping vlan 10</b> Switch(config)#		
	This example shows how to enable DHCP snooping on a group of VLANs:		
	Switch(config)# <b>ip dhcp snooping vlan 10 55</b> Switch(config)#		
	This example shows how to disable DHCP snooping on a group of VLANs:		
	Switch(config)# <b>no ip dhcp snooping vlan 10 55</b> Switch(config)#		

### Related Commands C

Command	Description
ip dhcp snooping	Globally enables DHCP snooping.
ip dhcp snooping information option	Enables DHCP option 82 data insertion.
ip dhcp snooping limit rate	Configures the number of the DHCP messages that an interface can receive per second.
ip dhcp snooping trust	Enables DHCP snooping on a trusted VLAN.
ip dhcp snooping vlan information option format-type	Enables circuit-id (a suboption of DHCP snooping option-82) on a VLAN.
show ip dhcp snooping	Displays the DHCP snooping configuration.
show ip dhcp snooping binding	Displays the DHCP snooping binding entries.

### ip dhcp snooping vlan information option format-type

To enable circuit-id (a suboption of DHCP snooping option 82) on a VLAN, use the **ip dhcp snooping vlan information option format-type** command. To disable circuit-id on a VLAN, use the **no** form of this command.

ip dhcp snooping vlan number information option format-type circuit-id string string

no ip dhcp snooping vlan number information option format-type circuit-id string string

Syntax Description	number	Single VLAN number or a range of VLANs; valid values are from 1 to 4094.	
	circuit-id	Specifies using the string as the circuit ID.	
	string string	Specifies a user-defined string for the circuit ID.	
Defaults	VLAN-mod-port, if DHCP snooping option-82 is disabled.		
Command Modes	Interface configuration mode		
Command History	Release	Modification	
	12.2(40)SG	Support for this command was introduced on the Catalyst 4500 series switch.	
Examples	The following example shows how to enable DHCP snooping on VLAN 500 through 555 and option 82		
Examples	The following example shows how to enable DHCP snooping on VLAN 500 through 555 and option 82 circuit-id: Switch# configure terminal Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z. Switch(config)# ip dhcp snooping Switch(config)# ip dhcp snooping vlan 500 555 Switch(config)# ip dhcp snooping information option format remote-id string switch123 Switch(config)# interface GigabitEthernet 5/1 Switch(config-if)# ip dhcp snooping trust Switch(config-if)# ip dhcp snooping limit rate 100 Switch(config-if)# ip dhcp snooping vlan 555 information option format-type circuit-id string customer-555 Switch(config-if)# interface FastEthernet 2/1		
	Switch(config-if)# in dhcp snooping vlan 555 information option format-type circuit-id string customer-500 Switch(config)# end		

**Related Commands** 

Command	Description
ip dhcp snooping	Globally enables DHCP snooping.
ip dhcp snooping information option	Enables DHCP option 82 data insertion.
ip dhcp snooping limit rate	Configures the number of the DHCP messages that an interface can receive per second.
ip dhcp snooping trust	Enables DHCP snooping on a trusted VLAN.
ip dhcp snooping vlan	Enables DHCP snooping on a VLAN or a group of VLANs.
show ip dhcp snooping	Displays the DHCP snooping configuration.
show ip dhcp snooping binding	Displays the DHCP snooping binding entries.

# ip igmp filter

To control whether all hosts on a Layer 2 interface can join one or more IP multicast groups by applying an IGMP profile to the interface, use the **ip igmp filter** command. To remove a profile from the interface, use the **no** form of this command.

ip igmp filter profile number

no ip igmp filter

Syntax Description	profile number	IGMP profile number to be applied; valid values are from 1 to 429496795.	
Defaults	Profiles are not applied.		
Command Modes	Interface configuration mode		
Command History	Release	Modification	
	12.1(11b)EW	Support for this command was introduced on the Catalyst 4500 series switch.	
Usage Guidelines	You can apply IGMP filters only to Layer 2 physical interfaces; you cannot apply IGMP filters to routed ports, switch virtual interfaces (SVIs), or ports that belong to an EtherChannel group. An IGMP profile can be applied to one or more switch port interfaces, but one port can have only one profile applied to it.		
Examples	This example shows how to apply IGMP profile 22 to an interface: Switch(config)# interface gigabitethernet1/1 Switch(config-if)# ip igmp filter 22 Switch(config-if)#		
Related Commands	Command	Description	
	ip igmp profile	Creates an IGMP profile.	
	show ip igmp pro	file Displays all configured IGMP profiles or a specified IGMP profile.	

### ip igmp max-groups

To set the maximum number of IGMP groups that a Layer 2 interface can join, use the **ip igmp max-groups** command. To set the maximum back to the default, use the **no** form of this command.

ip igmp max-groups number

no ip igmp max-groups

Syntax Description		Maximum number of IGMP groups that an interface can join; valid values are from 0 to 4294967294.
Defaults	No maximum li	mit.
Command Modes	Interface config	uration mode
Command History	Release	Modification
	12.1(11b)EW	Support for this command was introduced on the Catalyst 4500 series switch.
Usage Guidelines		<b>ip igmp max-groups</b> command only on Layer 2 physical interfaces; you cannot set the a groups for the routed ports, the switch virtual interfaces (SVIs), or the ports that belong anel group.
Examples	This example shows how to limit the number of IGMP groups that an interface can join to 25: Switch(config)# interface gigabitethernet1/1 Switch(config-if)# ip igmp max-groups 25 Switch(config-if)	

# ip igmp profile

To create an IGMP profile, use the **ip igmp profile** command. To delete the IGMP profile, use the **no** form of this command.

ip igmp profile profile number

no ip igmp profile profile number

Syntax Description	profile number	IGMP profile number be	eing configured; valid values are from 1 to 4294967295.
Defaults	No profile created	l.	
Command Modes	Global configurat IGMP profile con		
Command History	Release	Modification	
	12.1(11b)EW	Support for this command	d was introduced on the Catalyst 4500 series switch.
Usage Guidelines	When entering a range, enter the low IP multicast address, a space, and the high IP multicast address. You can apply an IGMP profile to one or more Layer 2 interfaces, but each interface can have only one profile applied to it.		
Examples	addresses: Switch # config Switch(config)# Switch(config-ig	terminal ip igmp profile 40 gmp-profile)# permit gmp-profile)# range 233.:	profile 40 that permits the specified range of IP multicast
Related Commands	Command	D	escription
	ip igmp filter	01	ontrols whether all hosts on a Layer 2 interface can join ne or more IP multicast groups by applying an IGMP rofile to the interface.
	show ip igmp pr		isplays all configured IGMP profiles or a specified IGMP rofile.

## ip igmp query-interval

To configure the frequency that the switch sends the IGMP host-query messages, use the **ip igmp query-interval** command. To return to the default frequency, use the **no** form of this command.

ip igmp query-interval seconds

no ip igmp query-interval

Syntax Description	v	Frequency, in seconds, at which the IGMP host-query messages are transmitted; valid values depend on the IGMP snooping mode. See the "Usage Guidelines" section for more nformation.	
Defaults	The query inte	erval is set to 60 seconds.	
Command Modes	Interface configuration mode		
Command History	Release	Modification	
	12.1(8a)EW	Support for this command was introduced on the Catalyst 4500 series switch.	
Usage Guidelines	65535 seconds learning metho The designated version 1, the LAN. For IGM subnet.	default IGMP snooping configuration, the valid query interval values are from 1 to s. If you have changed the default configuration to support CGMP as the IGMP snooping od, the valid query interval values are from 1 to 300 seconds. d switch for a LAN is the only switch that sends the IGMP host-query messages. For IGMP designated switch is elected according to the multicast routing protocol that runs on the <i>A</i> P version 2, the designated querier is the lowest IP-addressed multicast switch on the	
	If no queries as switch become	re heard for the timeout period (controlled by the <b>ip igmp query-timeout</b> command), the es the querier.	
Note	Changing the t	timeout period may severely impact multicast forwarding.	
Examples	This example shows how to change the frequency at which the designated switch sends the IGMP host-query messages:		
	Switch(config Switch(config	g-if)# <b>ip igmp query-interval 120</b> g-if)#	

#### **Related Commands**

Command	Description
<b>ip igmp querier-timeout</b> (refer to Cisco IOS documentation)	Configures the timeout period before the router takes over as the querier for the interface after the previous querier has stopped querying.
<b>ip pim query-interval</b> (refer to Cisco IOS documentation)	Configures the frequency of Protocol Independent Multicast (PIM) router query messages.
<b>show ip igmp groups</b> (refer to Cisco IOS documentation)	Displays the multicast groups with receivers that are directly connected to the router and that were learned through Internet Group Management Protocol (IGMP), use the <b>show ip igmp groups</b> command in EXEC mode.

2-241

## ip igmp snooping

To enable IGMP snooping, use the **ip igmp snooping** command. To disable IGMP snooping, use the **no** form of this command.

ip igmp snooping [tcn {flood query count count | query solicit}]

no ip igmp snooping [tcn {flood query count count | query solicit}]

Syntax Description	tcn	(Optional) Specifies the topology change configurations.		
	flood	(Optional) Specifies to flood the spanning tree table to the network when a topology change occurs.		
	query	(Optional) Specifies the TCN query configurations.		
	count count	(Optional) Specifies how often the spanning tree table is flooded; valid values are from 1 to 10.		
	solicit	(Optional) Specifies an IGMP general query.		
Defaults	IGMP snooping is enabled.			
Command Modes	Global configu	ration mode		
	Interface config	guration mode		
Command History	Release	Modification		
	12.1(8a)EW	Support for this command was introduced on the Catalyst 4500 series switch.		
	12.1(11)EW	Support for flooding the spanning tree table was added.		
Usage Guidelines	<b>ge Guidelines</b> The <b>tcn flood</b> option applies only to Layer 2 switch ports and EtherChannels; it does no ports, VLAN interfaces, or Layer 3 channels.			
	The ip igmp sn	<b>cooping command</b> is disabled by default on multicast routers.		
<u>Note</u>	You can use the	e <b>tcn flood</b> option in interface configuration mode.		
Examples	This example s	hows how to enable IGMP snooping:		
	Switch(config)# <b>ip igmp snooping</b> Switch(config)#			
	This example shows how to disable IGMP snooping:			
	Switch(config)# <b>no ip igmp snooping</b> Switch(config)#			

This example shows how to enable the flooding of the spanning tree table to the network after nine topology changes have occurred:

Switch(config)# ip igmp snooping tcn flood query count 9
Switch(config)#

This example shows how to disable the flooding of the spanning tree table to the network:

Switch(config)# no ip igmp snooping tcn flood
Switch(config)#

This example shows how to enable an IGMP general query:

Switch(config)# ip igmp snooping tcn query solicit
Switch(config)#

This example shows how to disable an IGMP general query:

Switch(config)# no ip igmp snooping tcn query solicit
Switch(config)#

Related Commands	Command	Description
	ip igmp snooping vlan immediate-leave	Enable IGMP immediate-leave processing.
	ip igmp snooping vlan mrouter	Configures a Layer 2 interface as a multicast router interface for a VLAN.
	ip igmp snooping vlan static	Configures a Layer 2 interface as a member of a group.

## ip igmp snooping report-suppression

To enable report suppression, use the ip igmp snooping report-suppression command. To disable report suppression and forward the reports to the multicast devices, use the **no** form of this command.

ip igmp snooping report-suppression

no igmp snooping report-suppression

Syntax Description	This command has no arguments or keywords.		
Defaults	IGMP snooping report-suppression is enabled.		
Command Modes	Global configura	Global configuration mode	
Command History	Release	Modification	
	12.1(12c)EW	Support for this command was introduced on the Catalyst 4500 series switch.	
Usage Guidelines	If the <b>ip igmp sn</b> to the multicast of	<b>booping report-suppression</b> command is disabled, all the IGMP reports are forwarded devices.	
	If the command	is enabled, report suppression is done by IGMP snooping.	
Examples	This example shows how to enable report suppression:		
	Switch(config)# <b>ip igmp snooping report-suppression</b> Switch(config)#		
	This example shows how to disable report suppression:		
	Switch(config)# <b>no ip igmp snooping report-suppression</b> Switch(config)#		
	This example shows how to display the system status for report suppression:		
	Switch# <b>show ip igmp snoop</b> vlan 1		
	IGMP snooping is globally enabled IGMP snooping TCN solicit query is globally disabled IGMP snooping global TCN flood query count is 2 IGMP snooping is enabled on this Vlan IGMP snooping immediate-leave is disabled on this Vlan IGMP snooping mrouter learn mode is pim-dvmrp on this Vlan IGMP snooping is running in IGMP_ONLY mode on this Vlan IGMP snooping report suppression is enabled on this Vlan Switch#		
		Catalyst 4500 Series Switch Cisco IOS Command Reference—Release 15.0(1)XO	

#### Re

Related Commands	Command	Description	
	ip igmp snooping vlan immediate-leave	<ul><li>Enable IGMP immediate-leave processing.</li><li>Configures a Layer 2 interface as a multicast router interface for a VLAN.</li></ul>	
	ip igmp snooping vlan mrouter		
	ip igmp snooping vlan static	Configures a Layer 2 interface as a member of a group.	

## ip igmp snooping vlan

To enable IGMP snooping for a VLAN, use the **ip igmp snooping vlan** command. To disable IGMP snooping, use the **no** form of this command.

ip igmp snooping vlan vlan-id

no ip igmp snooping vlan vlan-id

Syntax Description	<i>vlan-id</i> N	Number of the VLAN; val	id values are from 1 to 1001 and from 1006 to 4094.
Defaults	IGMP snooping	is disabled.	
Command Modes	Global configura	ation mode	
Command History	Release	Modification	
	12.1(8a)EW	Support for this comm	and was introduced on the Catalyst 4500 series switch.
	12.1(12c)EW	Support for extended a	ddressing was added.
	The ip igmp sno	<b>ooping vlan</b> command is	disabled by default on multicast routers.
	The ip igmp sno	ooping vlan command is o	disabled by default on multicast routers.
Examples	This example sh Switch(config):	ows how to enable IGMP # ip igmp snooping vlam	snooping on a VLAN:
Examples	This example sh	ows how to enable IGMP # ip igmp snooping vlam	snooping on a VLAN:
Examples	This example sh Switch(config); Switch(config);	ows how to enable IGMP # ip igmp snooping vlam	snooping on a VLAN:
Examples	This example sh Switch(config) Switch(config) This example sh	ows how to enable IGMP # ip igmp snooping vlay # ows how to disable IGMF # no ip igmp snooping v	snooping on a VLAN: n 200 P snooping on a VLAN:
	This example sh Switch(config) Switch(config) This example sh Switch(config)	ows how to enable IGMP # ip igmp snooping vlay # ows how to disable IGMF # no ip igmp snooping v	snooping on a VLAN: n 200 P snooping on a VLAN:
Examples Related Commands	This example sh Switch(config) Switch(config) This example sh Switch(config) Switch(config)	ows how to enable IGMP # ip igmp snooping vlay # ows how to disable IGMF # no ip igmp snooping v	snooping on a VLAN: n 200 P snooping on a VLAN: vlan 200 Description
	This example sh Switch(config) Switch(config) This example sh Switch(config) Switch(config) Command	ows how to enable IGMP # ip igmp snooping vlan # ows how to disable IGMF # no ip igmp snooping v	snooping on a VLAN: n 200 P snooping on a VLAN: vlan 200 Description

## ip igmp snooping vlan explicit-tracking

To enable per-VLAN explicit host tracking, use the **ip igmp snooping vlan explicit-tracking** command. To disable explicit host tracking, use the **no** form of this command.

ip igmp snooping vlan vlan-id explicit-tracking

no ip igmp snooping vlan vlan-id explicit-tracking

Syntax Description	vlan_id (	Optional) Specifies a VLAN; valid values are from 1 to 1001 and from 1006 to 4094.	
Defaults	Explicit host tra	acking is enabled.	
Command Modes	Global configur	ration mode	
Command History	Release Modification		
	12.1(20)EW	Support for this command was introduced on the Catalyst 4500 series switch.	
Examples	verify the config Switch(config) Switch(config) Switch# <b>show i</b> Global IGMP Sm	# no ip igmp snooping vlan 200 explicit-tracking	
	IGMP snooping IGMPv3 snoopin Report suppres TCN solicit qu TCN flood quer	: Enabled ng : Enabled ssion : Enabled nery : Disabled	
	Vlan 2:		
	IGMP snooping IGMPv2 immedia Explicit host	tracking : Disabled er learning mode : pim-dvmrp rability mode : IGMP_ONLY	

<b>Related Commands</b>	Command	Description
	ip igmp snooping vlan immediate-leave	Enables IGMP immediate-leave processing.
		Configures a Layer 2 interface as a multicast router interface for a VLAN.

Command	Description
ip igmp snooping vlan static	Configures a Layer 2 interface as a member of a group.
show ip igmp snooping membership	Displays host membership information.

## ip igmp snooping vlan immediate-leave

To enable IGMP immediate-leave processing, use the **ip igmp snooping vlan immediate-leave** command. To disable immediate-leave processing, use the **no** form of this command.

ip igmp snooping vlan vlan\_num immediate-leave

no ip igmp snooping vlan vlan\_num immediate-leave

Syntax Description	vlan_num	Number of th	ne VLAN; valid values are from 1 to 4094.	
Syntax Description	immediate-leav		ediate leave processing.	
Defaults	Immediate leave	processing is disabled	d.	
Command Modes	Global configura	tion mode		
Command History	Release	Modification		
	12.1(8a)EW	Support for this cor	nmand was introduced on the Catalyst 4500 series switch.	
	12.1(12c)EW	Support for extended	ed addressing was added.	
Examples			ted only with IGMP version 2 hosts. MP immediate-leave processing on VLAN 4:	
·	Switch(config)# <b>ip igmp snooping vlan 4 immediate-leave</b> Switch(config)#			
	This example shows how to disable IGMP immediate-leave processing on VLAN 4:			
	Switch(config)# <b>no ip igmp snooping vlan 4 immediate-leave</b> Switch(config)#			
Related Commands	Command		Description	
	ip igmp snoopin	ng	Enables IGMP snooping.	
	ip igmp snoopii	ng v <mark>lan mrouter</mark>	Configures a Layer 2 interface as a multicast router interface for a VLAN.	
	ip igmp snoopin	ng vlan static	Configures a Layer 2 interface as a member of a group.	
	-			

Command	Description
show ip igmp interface	Displays the information about the IGMP-interface status and configuration.
show mac-address-table multicast	Displays information about the multicast MAC address table.

### ip igmp snooping vlan mrouter

To statically configure an Layer 2 interface as a multicast router interface for a VLAN, use the **ip igmp snooping vlan mrouter** command. To remove the configuration, use the **no** form of this command.

- **no ip igmp snooping vlan** *vlan-id* **mrouter** {**interface** {{**fastethernet** *slot/port*} | {**gigabitethernet** *slot/port*} | {**tengigabitethernet** *slot/port*} | {**port-channel** *number*} | {**learn** {**cgmp** | **pim-dvmrp**}}

Syntax Description	vlan vlan-id	Specifies the VLAN ID number to use in the command; valid values are from 1 to 4094.	
	interface	Specifies the next-hop interface to a multicast switch.	
	fastethernet slot/port	Specifies the Fast Ethernet interface; number of the slot and port.	
	gigabitethernet slot/port	Specifies the Gigabit Ethernet interface; number of the slot and port.	
	<b>tengigabitethernet</b> <i>slot/port</i>	Specifies the 10-Gigabit Ethernet interface; number of the slot and port.	
	port-channel number	Port-channel number; valid values are from 1 to 64.	
	learn	Specifies the multicast switch learning method.	
	cgmp	Specifies the multicast switch snooping CGMP packets.	
	pim-dvmrp	Specifies the multicast switch snooping PIM-DVMRP packets.	

**Defaults** Multicast switch snooping PIM-DVMRP packets are specified.

**Command Modes** Interface configuration mode

#### **Command History**

Release	Modification
12.1(8a)EW	Support for this command was introduced on the Catalyst 4500 series switch.
12.1(12c)EW	Support for extended addressing was added.
12.2(25)EW	Support for the 10-Gigabit Ethernet interface was introduced on the Catalyst 4500 series switch.

Usage Guidelines	You enter this command in VLAN interface configuration mode only.				
	The interface to the switch must be in the VLAN where you are entering the command. It must be both administratively up and line protocol up.				
	The CGMP learning method can decrease	control traffic.			
	The learning method that you configure is	saved in NVRAM.			
	The static connections to multicast interfaces are supported only on switch interfaces.				
Examples	This example shows how to specify the ne	ext-hop interface to a multicast switch:			
	Switch(config-if)# <b>ip igmp snooping 400 mrouter interface fastethernet 5/6</b> Switch(config-if)#				
	This example shows how to specify the multicast switch learning method:				
	<pre>Switch(config-if)# ip igmp snooping 400 mrouter learn cgmp Switch(config-if)#</pre>				
Related Commands	Command	Description			
	ip igmp snooping	Enable IGMP snooping.			
	ip igmp snooping vlan immediate-leave	Enable IGMP immediate-leave processing.			
	ip igmp snooping vlan static	Configures a Layer 2 interface as a member of a group.			
	show ip igmp snooping	Displays information on dynamically learned and manually configured VLAN switch interfaces.			
	show ip igmp snooping mrouter	Displays information on the dynamically learned and manually configured multicast switch interfaces.			

### ip igmp snooping vlan static

To configure a Layer 2 interface as a member of a group, use the **ip igmp snooping vlan static** command. To remove the configuration, use the **no** form of this command.

- **ip igmp snooping vlan** *vlan\_num* **static** *mac-address* {**interface** {**fastethernet** *slot/port*} | {**gigabitethernet** *slot/port*} | {**tengigabitethernet** *slot/port*} | {**port-channel** *number*}}
- **no ip igmp snooping vlan** *vlan\_num static mac-address* {**interface** {**fastethernet** *slot/port*} | {**gigabitethernet** *slot/port*} | {**tengigabitethernet** *mod/interface-number*} | {**port-channel** *number*} }

Syntax Description	vlan_num	Numbe	er of the VLAN.	
	mac-address Gr		Group MAC address.	
	interface	Specifi	ecifies the next-hop interface to multicast switch.	
	fastethernet sl	ot/port Specifi	es the Fast Ethernet interface; number of the slot and port.	
	gigabitetherne	t slot/port Specifi	es the Gigabit Ethernet interface; number of the slot and port.	
	tengigabitethe	rnet <i>slot/port</i> Specifi port.	es the 10-Gigabit Ethernet interface; number of the slot and	
	port-channel n	number Port-ch	nannel number; valid values are from 1 through 64.	
Defaults	This command has no default settings.			
Command Modes	Global configuration mode			
Command History	Release	Modification		
	12.1(8a)EW	Support for this con	nmand was introduced on the Catalyst 4500 series switch.	
	12.2(25)EWSupport for the 10-Gigabit Ethernet interface was introduced on the Catalyst 4500 series switch.			
Examples	Switch(config)	# ip igmp snooping w	a host statically on an interface: <b>Ian 4 static 0100.5e02.0203 interface fastethernet 5/11</b> on group 0100.5e02.0203 vlan 4	
Related Commands	Switch(config) Command ip igmp snoop		<b>Description</b> Enable IGMP snooping.	
			ve Enable IGMP immediate-leave processing.	

Command	Description
ip igmp snooping vlan mrouter	Configures a Layer 2 interface as a multicast router interface for a VLAN.
show mac-address-table multicast	Displays information about the multicast MAC address table.

## ip local-proxy-arp

To enable the local proxy ARP feature, use the **ip local-proxy-arp** command. To disable the local proxy ARP feature, use the **no** form of this command.

ip local-proxy-arp

no ip local-proxy-arp

Syntax Description	This command has no	arguments or keywords.
--------------------	---------------------	------------------------

- **Defaults** Local proxy ARP is disabled.
- **Command Modes** Interface configuration mode

 Release
 Modification

 12.1(8a)EW
 Support for this command was introduced on the Catalyst 4500 series switch.

**Usage Guidelines** Use this feature only on subnets where hosts are intentionally prevented from communicating directly to the switch on which they are connected.

ICMP redirect is disabled on interfaces where the local proxy ARP feature is enabled.

**Examples** This example shows how to enable the local proxy ARP feature: Switch(config-if)# **ip local-proxy-arp** Switch(config-if)#

### ip mfib fastdrop

To enable MFIB fast drop, use the **ip mfib fastdrop** command. To disable MFIB fast drop, use the **no** form of this command.

ip mfib fastdrop

no ip mfib fastdrop

Syntax Description	This command	has no arguments	or keywords.
--------------------	--------------	------------------	--------------

- **Defaults** MFIB fast drop is enabled.
- **Command Modes** Privileged EXEC mode

 Command History
 Release
 Modification

 12.1(8a)EW
 Support for this command was introduced on the Catalyst 4500 series switch.

#### **Examples** This example shows how to enable MFIB fast drops: Switch# ip mfib fastdrop Switch#

<b>Related Commands</b>	Command	Description
	clear ip mfib fastdrop	Clears all the MFIB fast-drop entries.
	show ip mfib fastdrop	Displays all currently active fast-drop entries and shows whether fast drop is enabled.

## ip route-cache flow

To enable NetFlow statistics for IP routing, use the **ip route-cache flow** command. To disable NetFlow statistics, use the **no** form of this command.

ip route-cache flow [infer-fields]

no ip route-cache flow [infer-fields]

Syntax Description	infer-fields	(Optional) Includes the NetFlow fields as inferred by the software: Input identifier, Output identifier, and Routing information.	
Defaults	NetFlow statisti	ics is disabled.	
	Inferred inform	ation is excluded.	
Command Modes	Global configur	ration mode	
Command History	Release	Modification	
	12.1(13)EW	Support for this command was introduced on the Catalyst 4500 series switches.	
	12.1(19)EW	Command enhanced to support infer fields.	
Usage Guidelines	To use these con	mmands, you need to install the Supervisor Engine IV and the NetFlow Service Card.	
	IP address, dest	atistics feature captures a set of traffic statistics. These traffic statistics include the source ination IP address, Layer 4 port information, protocol, input and output identifiers, and formation that can be used for network analysis, planning, accounting, billing and b attacks.	
	NetFlow switching is supported on IP and IP-encapsulated traffic over all interface types.		
	If you enter the <b>ip route-cache flow infer-fields</b> command after the <b>ip route-cache flow</b> command, you will purge the existing cache, and vice versa. This action is done to avoid having flows with and without inferred fields in the cache simultaneously.		
	For additional in Software Config	nformation on NetFlow switching, refer to the <i>Catalyst 4500 Series Switch Cisco IOS</i> guration Guide.	
Note		nes additional memory and CPU resources compared to other switching modes. You resources required on your switch before enabling NetFlow.	

#### Examples

This example shows how to enable NetFlow switching on the switch:

```
Switch# config terminal
Switch(config)# ip route-cache flow
Switch(config)# exit
Switch#
```



This command does not work on individual interfaces.

## ip source binding

To add or delete a static IP source binding entry, use the **ip source binding** command. To delete the corresponding IP source binding entry, use the **no** form of this command.

ip source binding ip-address mac-address vlan vlan-id interface interface-name

no ip source binding ip-address mac-address vlan vlan-id interface interface-name

Syntax Description	ip-address	Binding IP address.
	mac-address	Binding MAC address.
	vlan vlan-id	VLAN number.
	interface interface-name	Binding interface.
Defaults	This command has no def	ault settings.
Command Modes	Global configuration mod	le
Command History	Release	Modification
•	12.1(19)EW	Support for this command was introduced on the Catalyst 4500 series switch.
Usage Guidelines	The <b>no</b> form of this comm succeed, all required para Each static IP binding ent	ry is keyed by a MAC address and VLAN number. If the CLI contains an , the existing binding entry will be updated with the new parameters; a separate
Examples	Switch# config termina	to configure the static IP source binding: L rce binding 11.0.0.1 0000.000A.000B vlan 10 interface
Related Commands	Command	Description
	show ip source binding	Displays IP source bindings that are configured on the system.

### ip sticky-arp

To enable sticky ARP, use the **ip sticky-arp** command. Use the **no** form of this command to disable sticky ARP.

ip sticky-arp

no ip sticky-arp

Syntax Description	This command	has no arguments	or keywords.
--------------------	--------------	------------------	--------------

Defaults Enabled

**Command Modes** Global configuration mode

Command History	Release	Modification
	12.1(12c)EW	Support for this command was introduced on the Catalyst 4500 series switch.

**Usage Guidelines** This command is supported on PVLANs only.

ARP entries that are learned on Layer 3 PVLAN interfaces are sticky ARP entries. (You should display and verify ARP entries on the PVLAN interface using the **show arp** command).

For security reasons, sticky ARP entries on the PVLAN interface do not age out. Connecting new equipment with the same IP address generates a message and the ARP entry is not created.

Because the ARP entries on the PVLAN interface do not age out, you must manually remove ARP entries on the PVLAN interface if a MAC address changes.

Unlike static entries, sticky-ARP entries are not stored and restored when you enter the **reboot** and **restart** commands.

Examples

This example shows how to enable sticky ARP:

```
Switch# configure terminal
```

Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z. Switch(config) ip sticky-arp Switch(config)# end Switch#

This example shows how to disable sticky ARP:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z.
Switch(config) no ip sticky-arp
Switch(config)# end
Switch#
```

<b>Related Commands</b>	Command	Description
	arp (refer to Cisco IOS documentation)	Enables Address Resolution Protocol (ARP) entries for static routing over the Switched Multimegabit Data Service (SMDS) network.
	show arp (refer to Cisco IOS documentation)	Displays ARP information.

# ip verify header vlan all

To enable IP header validation for Layer 2-switched IPv4 packets, use the **ip verify header vlan all** command. To disable the IP header validation, use the **no** form of this command.

#### ip verify header vlan all

no ip verify header vlan all

Syntax Description	This command h	as no default settings.
Defaults	The IP header is	validated for bridged and routed IPv4 packets.
Command Modes	Global configura	tion mode
Command History	Release	Modification
	12.1(20)EW	Support for this command was introduced on the Catalyst 4500 series switch.
Usage Guidelines	<ul> <li>The Catalyst 450 switched IPv4 pa</li> <li>The version</li> <li>The header I</li> <li>The total len Layer 2 pack</li> <li>If an IPv4 packet validation, the pa</li> </ul>	
Examples	Switch# config	no ip verify header vlan all

### ip verify source

To enable IP source guard on untrusted Layer 2 interfaces, use the **ip verify source** command. To disable IP source guard on untrusted Layer 2 interfaces, use the **no** form of this command.

ip verify source {vlan dhcp-snooping} [port-security]

no ip verify source {vlan dhcp-snooping} [port-security]

Syntax Description	vlan dhcp-s	snooping E	nables IP sourc	e guard on untru	sted Layer 2 DHCP s	nooping interfaces.
	port-securi	•	Optional) Filters ecurity feature.	s both source IP	and MAC addresses u	using the port
Defaults	IP source gu	ard is disable	ed.			
ommand Modes	Global confi	guration mod	le			
Command History	Release	Modifi	cation			
	12.1(19)EW	/ Suppo	rt for this comm	and was introdu	ced on the Catalyst 4	500 series switch.
	12.2(37)SG	Added	support for IP	port security and	l tracking.	
ixamples	Switch# cor Enter confi Switch(conf Switch(conf Switch(conf Switch(conf Switch(conf Switch(conf Switch(conf Switch(conf Switch(conf Switch(conf Switch(conf	figure term guration co ig) # ip dhc ig) # ip dhc ig) # interf ig-if) # swi ig-if) # swi ig-if) # swi ig-if) # swi ig-if) # swi ig-if) # no ig-if) # no ig-if) # ip ig-if) # ip	inal mmands, one pe p snooping p snooping vla ace fastethern tchport trunk tchport mode t tchport trunk tchport trunk ip dhcp snoopi	er line. End w. et 6/1 encapsulation of rrunk native vlan 10 allowed vlan 1: ng trust vlan dhcp-snoop	dot1q 1-20	
	Interface	Filter-type	Filter-mode	IP-address	Mac-address	Vlan
	Fa6/1 Fa6/1	ip-mac	active active	10.0.0.1 deny-all		10

You can verify your settings by entering the show ip verify source privileged EXEC command.

#### Related Commands

Command	Description
ip dhcp snooping	Enables IP port security binding tracking on a Layer 2 port.
ip dhcp snooping	Globally enables DHCP snooping.
ip dhcp snooping information option	Enables DHCP option 82 data insertion.
ip dhcp snooping limit rate	Configures the number of the DHCP messages that an interface can receive per second.
ip dhcp snooping trust	Enables DHCP snooping on a trusted VLAN.
ip source binding	Adds or delete a static IP source binding entry.
show ip dhcp snooping	Displays the DHCP snooping configuration.
show ip dhcp snooping binding	Displays the DHCP snooping binding entries.
show ip source binding	Displays IP source bindings that are configured on the system.
show ip verify source	Displays the IP source guard configuration and filters on a particular interface.

### ip verify unicast source reachable-via

To enable and configure unicast RPF checks on a Supervisor Engine 6-E and Catalyst 4900M chassis IPv4 interface, use the **ip verify unicast source reachable-via** command. To disable unicast RPF, use the **no** form of this command.

ip verify unicast source reachable-via rx allow-default

no ip verify unicast source reachable-via

Syntax Description	rx	Verifies that the source address is reachable on the interface where the packet was
	14	received.
	allow-default	Verifies that the default route matches the source address.
Defaults	Disabled	
Command Modes	Interface configu	iration mode
Command History	Release	Modification
	12.2(40)SG	Support for this command was introduced on the Catalyst 4500 with a Supervisor Engine 6-E and the Catalyst 4900M chassis.
Usage Guidelines	In basic RX mod	le, unicast RPF ensures a source address must be reachable on the arrived interface. For
Usage Guidelines	example, the sour	le, unicast RPF ensures a source address must be reachable on the arrived interface. For rce must be reachable without load balancing.
Usage Guidelines <u>Note</u>	example, the sour	rce must be reachable without load balancing. In input function and is applied only on the input interface of a router at the upstream
	example, the sour Unicast RPF is a end of a connect Do not use unica which means tha	rce must be reachable without load balancing. In input function and is applied only on the input interface of a router at the upstream
	example, the sour Unicast RPF is a end of a connect Do not use unica which means tha is natural or con	rce must be reachable without load balancing. In input function and is applied only on the input interface of a router at the upstream ion. st RPF on internal network interfaces. Internal interfaces might have routing asymmetry, t there are multiple routes to the source of a packet. Apply unicast RPF only where there

<b>Related Commands</b>	Command	Description
	<b>ip cef</b> (refer to Cisco IOS documentation)	Enables Cisco Express Forwarding (CEF) on the switch.
	show running-config	Displays the current running configuration for a switch.

## ipv6 mld snooping

To enable IP version 6 (IPv6) Multicast Listener Discovery (MLD) snooping globally or on the specified VLAN, use the **ipv6 mld snooping** command without keywords. To disable MLD snooping on a switch or the VLAN, use the **no** form of this command.

**ipv6 mld snooping** [**vlan** *vlan-id*]

no ipv6 mld snooping [vlan vlan-id]

Syntax Description	vlan vlan-id	(Optional) Enables or disables IPv6 MLD snooping on the specified VLAN. The VLAN ID range is 1 to 1001 and 1006 to 4094.
Defaults		lobally disabled on the switch. nabled on all VLANs. However, MLD snooping must be globally enabled before n take place.
Command Modes	Global configuratio	-
Command History	Release	Modification
	12.2(40)SG	This command was introduced on the Catalyst 4500.
Usage Guidelines	globally enable ML (enabled). VLAN c has been disabled.	ng is globally disabled, it is disabled on all the existing VLAN interfaces. When you D snooping, it is enabled on all VLAN interfaces that are in the default state onfiguration overrides global configuration on interfaces on which MLD snooping
		s globally disabled, you cannot enable it on a VLAN. If MLD snooping is globally sable it on individual VLANs.
	VLAN numbers 100 in MLD snooping.	02 through 1005 are reserved for Token Ring and FDDI VLANs and cannot be used
Examples	Switch# <b>configure</b>	on commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z. <b>pv6 mld snooping</b>

This example shows how to disable MLD snooping on a VLAN:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z.
Switch(config)# no ipv6 mld snooping vlan 11
Switch(config)# end
Switch#
```

You can verify your settings by entering the show ipv6 mld snooping user EXEC command.

<b>Related Commands</b>	Command	Description
	show ipv6 mld snooping	Displays IP version 6 (IPv6) Multicast Listener Discovery (MLD) snooping configuration of the switch or the VLAN.

## ipv6 mld snooping last-listener-query-count

To configure IP version 6 (IPv6) Multicast Listener Discovery Mulitcast Address Specific Queries (MASQs) that will be sent before aging out a client, use the **ipv6 mld snooping last-listener-query-count** command. To reset the query count to the default settings, use the **no** form of this command.

ipv6 mld snooping [vlan vlan-id] last-listener-query-count integer\_value

no ipv6 mld snooping [vlan vlan-id] last-listener-query-count

Syntax Description	vlan vlan-id	(Optional) Configures last-listener query count on the specified VLAN. The VLAN ID range is 1 to 1001 and 1006 to 4094.
	integer_value	The interger range is 1 to 7.
Command Default	The default global c	count is 2.
	The default VLAN	count is 0 (the global count is used).
Command Modes	Global configuratio	n mode
Command History	Release	Modification
	12.2(40)SG	This command was introduced on the Catalyst 4500.
Usage Guidelines	multicast group. If a query with a Multic Immediate Leave is	the IPv6 multicast switch periodically sends out queries to hosts belonging to the a host wants to leave a multicast group, it can silently leave or it can respond to the ast Listener Done message (equivalent to an IGMP Leave message). When not configured (it should not be configured if multiple clients for a group exist on configured last-listener query count determines the number of MASQs that are sent nt is aged out.
		er query count is set for a VLAN, this count overrides the value configured globally. bunt is not configured (set to the default of 0), the global count is used.
	VLAN numbers 100 in MLD snooping.	02 through 1005 are reserved for Token Ring and FDDI VLANs and cannot be used

#### **Examples** This example shows how to globally set the last-listener query count:

This example shows now to grobally set the last listener query count

```
Switch# configure terminal
Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z.
Switch(config)# ipv6 mld snooping last-listener-query-count 1
Switch(config)# end
Switch#
```

This example shows how to set the last-listener query count for VLAN 10:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z.
Switch(config)# ipv6 mld snooping vlan 10 last-listener-query-count 3
Switch(config)# end
Switch#
```

You can verify your settings by entering the **show ipv6 mld snooping** [**vlan** *vlan-id*] user EXEC command.

<b>Related Commands</b>	Command	Description
	ipv6 mld snooping	Configures IP version 6 (IPv6) Multicast Listener
	last-listener-query-interval	Discovery (MLD) snooping last-listener query interval on the switch or on a VLAN.
	show ipv6 mld snooping	Displays IP version 6 (IPv6) Multicast Listener Discovery (MLD) snooping configuration of the switch or the VLAN.
	show ipv6 mld snooping querier	Displays IP version 6 (IPv6) MLD snooping querier-related information most recently received by the switch or the VLAN.

## ipv6 mld snooping last-listener-query-interval

To configure IP version 6 (IPv6) Multicast Listener Discovery (MLD) snooping last-listener query interval on the switch or on a VLAN, use the **ipv6 mld snooping last-listener-query-interval** command. To reset the query time to the default settings, use the **no** form of this command.

**ipv6 mld snooping** [vlan vlan-id] last-listener-query-interval integer\_value

no ipv6 mld snooping [vlan vlan-id] last-listener-query-interval

Syntax Description	vlan vlan-id	(Optional) Configures last-listener query interval on the specified VLAN. The VLAN ID range is 1 to 1001 and 1006 to 4094.		
	integer_value	alueSets the time period (in thousandths of a second) that a multicast switch must wait after issuing a MASQ before deleting a port from the multicast group. The range is 100 to 32,768. The default is 1000 (1 second),		
Command Default	The default global query interval (maximum response time) is 1000 (1 second). The default VLAN query interval (maximum response time) is 0 (the global count is used). Global configuration mode			
Command Modes				
Command History	Release	Modification		
Command History	<b>Release</b> 12.2(40)SG	Modification This command was introduced on the Catalyst 4500.		
Command History Usage Guidelines	12.2(40)SG The last-listener-qu	This command was introduced on the Catalyst 4500.		
	The last-listener-qu Mulitcast Address In MLD snooping, to hosts belonging of time, the switch	This command was introduced on the Catalyst 4500. hery-interval time is the maximum time that a multicast switch waits after issuing a Specific Query (MASQ) before deleting a port from the multicast group. when the IPv6 multicast switch receives an MLD leave message, it sends out queries to the multicast group. If there are no responses from a port to a MASQ for a length deletes the port from the membership database of the multicast address. The last val is the maximum time that the switch waits before deleting a nonresponsive port		
	12.2(40)SG The last-listener-qu Mulitcast Address In MLD snooping, to hosts belonging of time, the switch listener query inter from the multicast	This command was introduced on the Catalyst 4500. hery-interval time is the maximum time that a multicast switch waits after issuing a Specific Query (MASQ) before deleting a port from the multicast group. when the IPv6 multicast switch receives an MLD leave message, it sends out queries to the multicast group. If there are no responses from a port to a MASQ for a length deletes the port from the membership database of the multicast address. The last val is the maximum time that the switch waits before deleting a nonresponsive port group. ry interval is set, the global query interval is overridden. When the VLAN interval is		

#### Examples

This example shows how to globally set the last-listener query interval to 2 seconds:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z.
Switch(config)# ipv6 mld snooping last-listener-query-interval 2000
Switch(config)# end
Switch#
```

This example shows how to set the last-listener query interval for VLAN 1 to 5.5 seconds:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z.
Switch(config)# ipv6 mld snooping vlan 1 last-listener-query-interval 5500
Switch(config)# end
Switch#
```

You can verify your settings by entering the **show ipv6 MLD snooping** [**vlan** *vlan-id*] user EXEC command.

Related Commands	Command	Description
	ipv6 mld snooping	Configures IP version 6 (IPv6) Multicast Listener
	last-listener-query-count	Discovery Mulitcast Address Specific Queries (MASQs) that will be sent before aging out a client.
	show ipv6 mld snooping querier	Displays IP version 6 (IPv6) MLD snooping querier-related information most recently received by the switch or the VLAN.

### ipv6 mld snooping listener-message-suppression

To enable IP version 6 (IPv6) Multicast Listener Discovery (MLD) snooping listener message suppression, use the **ipv6 mld snooping listener-message-suppression** command. To disable MLD snooping listener message suppression, use the **no** form of this command.

ipv6 mld snooping listener-message-suppression

no ipv6 mld snooping listener-message-suppression

- **Command Default** The default is for MLD snooping listener message suppression to be disabled.
- **Command Modes** Global configuration mode

 Release
 Modification

 12.2(40)SG
 This command was introduced on the Catalyst 4500.

- **Usage Guidelines** MLD snooping listener message suppression is equivalent to IGMP snooping report suppression. When it is enabled, received MLDv1 reports to a group are forwarded to IPv6 multicast switchs only once in every report-forward time. This prevents the forwarding of duplicate reports.
- **Examples** This example shows how to enable MLD snooping listener message suppression:

Switch# configure terminal

```
Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z.
Switch(config)# ipv6 mld snooping listener-message-suppression
Switch(config)# end
Switch#
```

This example shows how to disable MLD snooping listener message suppression:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z.
Switch(config)# no ipv6 mld snooping listener-message-suppression
Switch(config)# end
Switch#
```

You can verify your settings by entering the **show ipv6 mld snooping** [**vlan** *vlan-id*] user EXEC command.

<b>Related Commands</b>	Command	Description
	ipv6 mld snooping	Enables IP version 6 (IPv6) Multicast Listener Discovery (MLD) snooping globally or on the specified VLAN.
	show ipv6 mld snooping	Displays IP version 6 (IPv6) MLD snooping configuration of the switch or the VLAN.

Syntax Description

**Command Default** The default global robustness variable (number of queries before deleting a listener) is 2.

The range is 1 to 3.

The default VLAN robustness variable (number of queries before aging out a multicast address) is 0, which means that the system uses the global robustness variable for aging out the listener.

VLAN ID range is 1 to 1001 and 1006 to 4094.

### Command Modes Global configuration mode

Command History	Release	Modification
	12.2(40)SG	This command was introduced on the Catalyst 4500.

**Usage Guidelines** Robustness is measured by the number of MLDv1 queries sent with no response before a port is removed from a multicast group. A port is deleted when there are no MLDv1 reports received for the configured number of MLDv1 queries. The global value determines the number of queries that the switch waits before deleting a listener that does not respond, and it applies to all VLANs that do not have a VLAN value set.

The robustness value configured for a VLAN overrides the global value. If the VLAN robustness value is 0 (the default), the global value is used.

VLAN numbers 1002 through 1005 are reserved for Token Ring and FDDI VLANs and cannot be used in MLD snooping.

L

# ipv6 mld snooping robustness-variable

To configure the number of IP version 6 (IPv6) Multicast Listener Discovery (MLD) queries that the switch sends before deleting a listener that does not respond, or to enter a VLAN ID to configure the number of queries per VLAN, use the **ipv6 mld snooping robustness-variable** command. To reset the variable to the default settings, use the **no** form of this command.

(Optional) Configure the robustness variable on the specified VLAN. The

**ipv6 mld snooping** [**vlan** *vlan-id*] **robustness-variable** *integer\_value* 

no ipv6 mld snooping [vlan vlan-id] robustness-variable

vlan vlan-id

integer\_value

Switch#

#### **Examples**

This example shows how to configure the global robustness variable so that the switch sends out three queries before it deletes a listener port that does not respond:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z.
Switch(config)# ipv6 mld snooping robustness-variable 3
Switch(config)# end
```

This example shows how to configure the robustness variable for VLAN 1. This value overrides the global configuration for the VLAN:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z.
Switch(config)# ipv6 mld snooping vlan 1 robustness-variable 1
Switch(config)# end
Switch#
```

You can verify your settings by entering the **show ipv6 MLD snooping** [**vlan** *vlan-id*] user EXEC command.

<b>Related Commands</b>	Command	Description
	ipv6 mld snooping last-listener-query-count	Configures IP version 6 (IPv6) Multicast Listener Discovery Multicast Address Specific Queries (MASQs) that will be sent before aging out a client.
	show ipv6 mld snooping	Displays IP version 6 (IPv6) MLD snooping configuration of the switch or the VLAN.

# ipv6 mld snooping tcn

To configure IP version 6 (IPv6) Multicast Listener Discovery (MLD) Topology Change Notifications (TCNs), use the **ipv6 mld snooping tcn** commands. To reset the default settings, use the **no** form of the commands.

ipv6 mld snooping tcn {flood query count integer\_value | query solicit}

**no ipv6 mld snooping tcn {flood query count** *integer\_value* | **query solicit**}

Syntax Description	flood query count integer_value query solicit TCN query soliciting i				
Command Modes	Global configuration n	ault flood query count is 2.			
Command History	Release	Modification			
	12.2(25)SG	This command was introduced on the Catalyst 4500.			
Examples	This example shows how to enable TCN query soliciting: Switch# configure terminal Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z. Switch(config)# ipv6 mld snooping tcn query solicit. Switch(config)# end Switch#				
	This example shows how to set the flood query count to 5:				
	Switch# <b>configure terminal</b> Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z. Switch(config)# <b>ipv6 mld snooping tcn flood query count 5.</b> Switch(config)# <b>end</b> Switch#				
	You can verify your se command.	ttings by entering the show ipv6 MLD snooping [vlan vlan-id] user EXEC			
Related Commands	Command	Description			
	show ipv6 mld snoop	-			

## ipv6 mld snooping vlan

To configure IP version 6 (IPv6) Multicast Listener Discovery (MLD) snooping parameters on the VLAN interface, use the **ipv6 mld snooping vlan** command. To reset the parameters to the default settings, use the **no** form of this command.

- **ipv6 mld snooping vlan** *vlan-id* [**immediate-leave** | **mrouter interface** *interface-id* | **static** *ipv6-multicast-address* **interface** *interface-id*]
- **no ipv6 mld snooping vlan** *vlan-id* [**immediate-leave** | **mrouter interface** *interface-id* | **static** *ip-address* **interface** *interface-id*]

Syntax Description	vlan vlan-id	Specifies a VLAN number. The range is 1 to 1001 and 1006 to 4094.
	immediate-leave	(Optional) Enables MLD Immediate-Leave processing on a VLAN interface. Use the <b>no</b> form of the command to disable the Immediate Leave feature on the interface.
	mrouter interface	(Optional) Configures a multicast switch port. The <b>no</b> form of the command removes the configuration.
	static ipv6-multicast-address	(Optional) Configures a multicast group with the specified IPv6 multicast address.
	interface interface-id	Adds a Layer 2 port to the group. The mrouter or static interface can be a physical port or a port-channel interface ranging from 1 to 48.
Command Default	MLD snooping Immediate-Le	ave processing is disabled.
Command Default	MLD snooping Immediate-Le By default, there are no static	
Command Default		IPv6 multicast groups.
	By default, there are no static	IPv6 multicast groups.
Command Default Command Modes Command History	By default, there are no static By default, there are no multic Global configuration mode	IPv6 multicast groups.
Command Modes	By default, there are no static By default, there are no multic Global configuration mode Release Mod	IPv6 multicast groups. cast switch ports.
Command Modes Command History	By default, there are no static         By default, there are no multic         Global configuration mode         Release       Mod         12.2(40)SG       This	IPv6 multicast groups. cast switch ports. dification s command was introduced on the Catalyst 4500. Immediate-Leave feature when there is only one receiver on every port in
Command Modes Command History	By default, there are no static         By default, there are no multic         Global configuration mode         Release       Mode         12.2(40)SG       This         You should only configure the the VLAN. The configuration	IPv6 multicast groups. cast switch ports. dification s command was introduced on the Catalyst 4500. Immediate-Leave feature when there is only one receiver on every port in
Command Modes	By default, there are no static         By default, there are no multic         Global configuration mode         Release       Mode         12.2(40)SG       This         You should only configure the the VLAN. The configuration         The static keyword is used for	IPv6 multicast groups. cast switch ports. dification s command was introduced on the Catalyst 4500. Immediate-Leave feature when there is only one receiver on every port in is saved in NVRAM.

#### Examples

This example shows how to enable MLD Immediate-Leave processing on VLAN 1:

```
Switch# configure terminal
```

```
Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z.
Switch(config)# ipv6 mld snooping vlan 1 immediate-leave
Switch(config)# end
Switch#
```

This example shows how to disable MLD Immediate-Leave processing on VLAN 1:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z.
Switch(config)# no ipv6 mld snooping vlan 1 immediate-leave
Switch(config)# end
Switch#
```

This example shows how to configure a port as a multicast switch port:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z.
Switch(config)# ipv6 mld snooping vlan 1 mrouter interface gigabitethernet1/0/2
Switch(config)# end
Switch#
```

This example shows how to configure a static multicast group:

```
Switch# configure terminal
```

```
Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z.
Switch(config)# ipv6 mld snooping vlan 2 static FF12::34 interface gigabitethernet1/0/2
Switch(config)# end
Switch#
```

You can verify your settings by entering the **show ipv6 mld snooping vlan** *vlan-id* user EXEC command.

<b>Related Commands</b>	Command	Description
	ipv6 mld snooping	Enables IP version 6 (IPv6) Multicast Listener Discovery (MLD) snooping globally or on the specified VLAN.
	show ipv6 mld snooping	Displays IP version 6 (IPv6) MLD snooping configuration of the switch or the VLAN.

## issu abortversion

To cancel the ISSU upgrade or the downgrade process in progress and to restore the Catalyst 4500 series switch to its state before the start of the process, use the **issue abortversion** command.

issu abortversion active-slot [active-image-new]

Syntax Description	active-slot	Specifies the slot number for the current standby supervisor engine.
	active-image-new	(Optional) Name of the new image present in the current standby supervisor engine.
Defaults	There are no default s	settings.
Command Modes	Privileged EXEC mod	le
Command History	Release	Modification
	12.2(31)SGA	This command was introduced on the Catalyst 4500 series switch.
Usage Guidelines	process enter the <b>issu</b> supervisor engines are When the <b>issu abortv</b> supervisor engine is re	<b>abortversion</b> command at any time to stop the ISSU process. To complete the <b>commitversion</b> command. Before any action is taken, a check ensures that both e either in the run version (RV) or load version (LV) state. <b>version</b> command is entered before the <b>issu runversion</b> command, the standby eset and reloaded with the old image. When the <b>issu abortversion</b> command is <b>runversion</b> command, a change takes place and the new standby supervisor engine with the old image.
Examples	This example shows h	now you can reset and reload the standby supervisor engine:
	Switch# <b>issu abortv</b> Switch#	ersion 2
Related Commands	Command	Description
	issu acceptversion	Halts the rollback timer and ensures that the new Cisco IOS software image is not automatically stopped during the ISSU process.
		ibbe protects.
	issu commitversion	Loads the new Cisco IOS software image into the new standby supervisor engine.

Command	Description
issu runversion	Forces a change from the active supervisor engine to the standby supervisor engine and causes the newly active supervisor engine to run the new image specified.
show issu state	Displays the ISSU state and current booted image name during the ISSU process.

## issu acceptversion

To halt the rollback timer and to ensure that the new Cisco IOS software image is not automatically stopped during the ISSU process, use the **issu acceptversion** command.

issu acceptversion active-slot [active-image-new]

Syntax Description			
Syntax Description	active-slot	Specifies the slot number for the currently active supervisor engine.	
	active-image-new	(Optional) Name of the new image on the currently active supervisor engine.	
Defaults	Rollback timer resets	automatically 45 minutes after you enter the <b>issu runversion</b> command.	
Command Modes	Privileged EXEC mod	le	
Command History	Release	Modification	
	12.2(31)SGA	This command was introduced on the Catalyst 4500 series switch.	
	If the <b>issu acceptversion</b> command is not entered within 45 minutes from the time the <b>issu runversion</b> command is entered, the entire ISSU process is automatically rolled back to the previous version of the software. The rollback timer starts immediately after you enter the <b>issu runversion</b> command.		
	If the <b>issu acceptvers</b> command is entered, t software. The rollback	he entire ISSU process is automatically rolled back to the previous version of the c timer starts immediately after you enter the <b>issu runversion</b> command.	
	If the rollback timer expires before the standby supervisor engine goes to a hot standby state, the timer is automatically extended by up to 15 minutes. If the standby state goes to a hot-standby state within this extension time or the 15 minute extension expires, the switch aborts the ISSU process. A warning message that requires your intervention is displayed every 1 minute of the timer extension.		
		s set to a long period of time, such as the default of 45 minutes, and the standby s into the hot standby state in 7 minutes, you have 38 minutes (45 minus 7) to roll	
	Use the issu set rollba	ack-timer to configure the rollback timer.	
Examples	This example shows h	now to halt the rollback timer and allow the ISSU process to continue:	
	Switch# <b>issu accept</b> Switch#	version 2	

	Description
issu abortversion	Cancels the ISSU upgrade or the downgrade process in progress and restores the switch to its state before the start of the process.
issu commitversion	Loads the new Cisco IOS software image into the new standby supervisor engine.
issu loadversion	Starts the ISSU process.
issu runversion	Forces a change from the active supervisor engine to the standby supervisor engine and causes the newly active supervisor engine to run the new image specified.
issu set rollback-timer	Configures the In Service Software Upgrade (ISSU) rollback timer value.
show issu state	Displays the ISSU state and current booted image name during the ISSU process.
	issu commitversion issu loadversion issu runversion issu set rollback-timer

## issu changeversion

To initiate an automatic ISSU upgrade procedure or to schedule an automatic upgrade to begin later, use the **issu changeversion** exec command.

**issu changeversion** [active-slot] **new-image** [standby-slot standby-image] [**at** hh:mm | **in** hh:mm] [quick]

Syntax Description	new-image		Specifies the URL of the upgrade IOS XE bundle.
	active-slot		Defines the active switch/slot number.
	standby-slot		Defines the standby switch/slot number.
	standby-image		Specifies the standby image URL
	at hh:mm		Schedules an ISSU upgrade to begin in the future. Provides an exact time ( <i>hh:mm</i> ; 24 hour format) in the next 24 hours at which the upgrade will occur.
	in hh:mm		Schedules an ISSU upgrade to begin in the future. Provides the number of hours and minutes ( <i>hh:mm</i> format) that will elapse before an upgrade will occur (99:59 max).
	quick		Upon switchover, boots the standby supervisor engine with the new, rather than old, image for faster upgrade.
efaults	None		
ommand Modes	Privileged EXE	С	
command History	Release	Modification	
	3.1.0SG	This command w	as first supported on the Catalyst 4500 series switch.
Jsage Guidelines	It performs the	logic for all four of t	an be used to initiate a single-step, complete ISSU upgrade cycle. he standard commands ( <b>issu loadversion</b> , <b>issu runversion</b> , <b>tversion</b> ) without user intervention.
	Additionally, the <b>issu changeversion</b> command allows the upgrade process to be scheduled in the future. This enables you to stage a number of systems to perform upgrades sequentially when a potential disruption would be least harmful.		
			procedure, the in-progress upgrade procedure initiated by the e aborted with the <b>issu abortversion</b> command. If the system

#### **Examples** This examp

This example shows how to use the **issu changeversion** command to initiate an automatic ISSU upgrade.

Switch# issu changeversion 5 bootflash:cat4500e-universalk9.SSA.03.01.00.SG.150-1.XO.bin 6
slavebootflash:cat4500e-universalk9.SSA.03.01.00.SG.150-1.XO.bin
Switch#

This example shows how to use the **issu changeversion** command with the quick option to initiate an automatic ISSU upgrade. In this example, the optional standby-slot and standby-image parameters are not specified.

Switch# issu changeversion 5 bootflash:cat4500e-universalk9.SSA.03.01.00.SG.150-1.XO.bin
quick
Switch#

This example shows how to use the **issu changeversion** command with the in option to schedule an automatic ISSU upgrade to occur in 2 hours and 45 minutes. In this example, the optional standby-slot and standby-image parameters are not specified.

Switch# issu changeversion 5 bootflash:cat4500e-universalk9.SSA.03.01.00.SG.150-1.XO.bin
in 02:45
Switch#

#### Related Commands Command

Command	Description
issu acceptversion	Halts the rollback timer and ensures that the new Cisco IOS XE software bundle is not automatically stopped during the ISSU process.
issu commitversion	Loads the new Cisco IOS XE software bundle into the new standby supervisor engine.
issu loadversion	Starts the ISSU process.
issu runversion	Forces a change from the active supervisor engine to the standby supervisor engine and causes the newly active supervisor engine to run the new image specified.

### issu commitversion

To load the new Cisco IOS software image into the new standby supervisor engine, use the **issu commitversion** command.

issu commitversion standby-slot [standby-image-new]

Syntax Description	standby-slot	Specifies the slot number for the currently active supervisor engine.
	standby-image-new	(Optional) Name of the new image on the currently active supervisor engine.
Defaults	Enabled by default.	
Command Modes	Privileged EXEC mod	e
Command History	Release	Modification
	12.2(31)SGA	This command was introduced on the Catalyst 4500 series switch.
Usage Guidelines	software image in its f	on command verifies that the standby supervisor engine has the new Cisco IOS file system and that both supervisor engines are in the run version (RV) state. If et, the following actions take place:
	• The standby super	visor engine is reset and booted with the new version of Cisco IOS software.
	• •	visor engine moves into the Stateful Switchover (SSO) mode and is fully stateful applications with which the standby supervisor engine is compatible.
	• The supervisor eng	gines are moved into final state, which is the same as initial state.
	-	<b>nitversion</b> command completes the In Service Software Upgrade (ISSU) process. e stopped or reverted to its original state without starting a new ISSU process.
	equivalent to entering <b>issu commitversion</b> co	<b>mitversion</b> command without entering the <b>issu acceptversion</b> command is both the <b>issu acceptversion</b> and the <b>issu commitversion</b> commands. Use the ommand if you do not intend to run in the current state for an extended period of with the new software version.
	_	ow you can configure the standby supervisor engine to be reset and reloaded with
Examples	the new Cisco IOS sof	tware version:

### **Related Commands**

Command	Description
issu acceptversion	Halts the rollback timer and ensures that the new Cisco IOS software image is not automatically stopped during the ISSU process.
issu commitversion	Loads the new Cisco IOS software image into the new standby supervisor engine.
issu loadversion	Starts the ISSU process.
issu runversion	Forces a change from the active supervisor engine to the standby supervisor engine and causes the newly active supervisor engine to run the new image specified.
show issu state	Displays the ISSU state and current booted image name during the ISSU process.

## issu loadversion

To start the ISSU process, use the issu loadversion command.

issu loadversion active-slot active-image-new standby-slot standby-image-new [force]

Syntax Description	active-slot	Specifies the slot number for the currently active supervisor engine.		
	active-image-new	Specifies the name of the new image on the currently active supervisor engine.		
	standby-slot	Specifies the standby slot on the networking device.		
	standby-image-new	Specifies the name of the new image on the standby supervisor engine.		
	force	(Optional) Overrides the automatic rollback when the new Cisco IOS software version is detected to be incompatible.		
Defaults	This command has no default settings.			
Command Modes	Privileged EXEC mo	de		
Command History	Release	Modification		
	12.2(31)SGA	This command was introduced on the Catalyst 4500 series switch.		
Usage Guidelines	new Cisco IOS softwa ISSU capable, ISSU c	command causes the standby supervisor engine to be reset and booted with the are image specified by the command. If both the old image and the new image are compatible, and have no configuration mismatches, the standby supervisor engine		
Usage Guidelines	new Cisco IOS softwa ISSU capable, ISSU o moves into Stateful S (LV) state. It will take several se	are image specified by the command. If both the old image and the new image are compatible, and have no configuration mismatches, the standby supervisor engine witchover (SSO) mode, and both supervisor engines move into the load version conds after the <b>issu loadversion</b> command is entered for Cisco IOS software to		
	new Cisco IOS softwa ISSU capable, ISSU of moves into Stateful S (LV) state. It will take several se load onto the standby	are image specified by the command. If both the old image and the new image are compatible, and have no configuration mismatches, the standby supervisor engine witchover (SSO) mode, and both supervisor engines move into the load version		
	new Cisco IOS softwa ISSU capable, ISSU of moves into Stateful S (LV) state. It will take several se load onto the standby This example shows I	are image specified by the command. If both the old image and the new image are compatible, and have no configuration mismatches, the standby supervisor engine witchover (SSO) mode, and both supervisor engines move into the load version conds after the <b>issu loadversion</b> command is entered for Cisco IOS software to supervisor engine and the standby supervisor engine to transition to SSO mode.		
Usage Guidelines Examples Related Commands	new Cisco IOS softwa ISSU capable, ISSU of moves into Stateful S (LV) state. It will take several se load onto the standby This example shows I Switch# issu loadve	are image specified by the command. If both the old image and the new image are compatible, and have no configuration mismatches, the standby supervisor engine witchover (SSO) mode, and both supervisor engines move into the load version conds after the <b>issu loadversion</b> command is entered for Cisco IOS software to supervisor engine and the standby supervisor engine to transition to SSO mode.		
Examples	new Cisco IOS softwa ISSU capable, ISSU of moves into Stateful S (LV) state. It will take several se load onto the standby This example shows I Switch# <b>issu loadve</b> Switch#	are image specified by the command. If both the old image and the new image are compatible, and have no configuration mismatches, the standby supervisor engine witchover (SSO) mode, and both supervisor engines move into the load version conds after the <b>issu loadversion</b> command is entered for Cisco IOS software to supervisor engine and the standby supervisor engine to transition to SSO mode. how to initiate the ISSU process: ersion 1 bootflash:new-image 2 slavebootflash:new-image		

Command	Description
issu commitversion	Loads the new Cisco IOS software image into the new standby supervisor engine.
issu runversion	Forces a change from the active supervisor engine to the standby supervisor engine and causes the newly active supervisor engine to run the new image specified.
show issu state	Displays the ISSU state and current booted image name during the ISSU process.

## issu runversion

To force a change from the active supervisor engine to the standby supervisor engine and to cause the newly active supervisor engine to run the new image specified in the **issu loadversion** command, use the **issu runversion** command.

issu runversion standby-slot [standby-image-new]

Syntax Description	standby-slot	Specifies the standby slot on the networking device.
	standby-image-new	(Optional) Specifies the name of the new image on the standby supervisor engine.
Defaults	This command has no	default settings.
Command Modes	Privileged EXEC mode	
Command History	Release	Modification
	12.2(31)SGA	This command was introduced on the Catalyst 4500 series switch.
Usage Guidelines	engine and the real star the switch. As soon as started.	ommand changes the currently active-supervisor engine to standby-supervisor adby-supervisor engine is booted with the old image version following and resets the standby-supervisor engine moves into the standby state, the rollback timer is
Examples	Inis example snows no Switch# <b>issu runvers</b> Switch#	w to force a change of the active-supervisor engine to standby-supervisor engine: ion 2
Related Commands	Command	Description
	issu abortversion	Cancels the ISSU upgrade or the downgrade process in progress and restores the switch to its state before the start of the process.
	issu acceptversion	Halts the rollback timer and ensures that the new Cisco IOS software image is not automatically stopped during the ISSU process.
	issu commitversion	Loads the new Cisco IOS software image into the new standby supervisor engine.

Command	Description
issu loadversion	Starts the ISSU process.
show issu state	Displays the ISSU state and current booted image name during the ISSU process.

# issu set rollback-timer

To configure the In Service Software Upgrade (ISSU) rollback timer value, use the **issu set rollback-timer** command.

issu set rollback-timer seconds

Syntax Description	seconds	Specfies the rollback timer value, in seconds. The valid timer value range is from 0 to 7200 seconds (2 hours). A value of 0 seconds disables the rollback timer.
Defaults	Rollback timer value	e is 2700 seconds.
Command Modes	Global configuration	mode
Command History	Release	Modification
	12.2(31)SGA	This command was introduced on the Catalyst 4500 series switch.
Usage Guidelines Examples	this command when	<b>lback-timer</b> command to configure the rollback timer value. You can only enable the supervisor engines are in the init state.
	Switch# configure	terminal su set rollback-timer 3600
Related Commands	Command	Description
	issu acceptversion	Halts the rollback timer and ensures that the new Cisco IOS software image is not automatically stopped during the ISSU process.
	issu set rollback-tii	ner Configures the In Service Software Upgrade (ISSU) rollback timer value.

## l2protocol-tunnel

To enable protocol tunneling on an interface, use the **l2protocol-tunnel** command. You can enable tunneling for the Cisco Discovery Protocol (CDP), Spanning Tree Protocol (STP), or VLAN Trunking Protocol (VTP) packets. To disable tunneling on the interface, use the **no** form of this command.

l2protocol-tunnel [cdp | stp | vtp]

no l2protocol-tunnel [cdp | stp | vtp]

Syntax Description	cdp	(Optional) Enables tunneling of CDP.
	stp	(Optional) Enables tunneling of STP.
	vtp	(Optional) Enables tunneling of VTP.
Defaults	The default is that r	no Layer 2 protocol packets are tunneled.
Command Modes	Interface configurat	tion mode
Command History	Release	Modification
	12.2(18)EW	Support for this command was introduced on the Catalyst 4500 series switch.
Usage Guidelines	Layer 2 protocol tu propagated across t packets are encapsu	command, with or without protocol types, to tunnel Layer 2 packets. nneling across a service-provider network ensures that Layer 2 information is he network to all customer locations. When protocol tunneling is enabled, protocol lated with a well-known Cisco multicast address for transmission across the network. each their destination, the well-known MAC address is replaced by the Layer 2 ress.
	You can enable Lay	er 2 protocol tunneling for CDP, STP, and VTP individually or for all three protocols
Examples	This example show	s how to enable protocol tunneling for the CDP packets:
	Switch(config-if) Switch(config-if)	# 12protocol-tunnel cdp #
Related Commands	Command	Description
	l2protocol-tunnel	<b>cos</b> Configures the class of service (CoS) value for all tunneled

Command	Description
l2protocol-tunnel drop-threshold	Sets a drop threshold for the maximum rate of Layer 2 protocol packets per second to be received before an interface drops packets.
l2protocol-tunnel shutdown-threshold	Configures the protocol tunneling encapsulation rate.

# l2protocol-tunnel cos

To configure the class of service (CoS) value for all tunneled Layer 2 protocol packets, use the **l2protocol-tunnel cos** command. To return to the default value of zero, use the **no** form of this command.

l2protocol-tunnel cos value

no l2protocol-tunnel cos

Syntax Description	1	oS priority value for tunneled Layer 2 protocol packets. The range is 0 to 7, he highest priority.
Defaults		oS value that is configured for data on the interface. If no CoS value is for all tunneled Layer 2 protocol packets.
Command Modes	Global configuration mod	
Command History	Release	Modification
	12.2(18)EW	This command was first introduced on the Catalyst 4500 series switch.
Usage Guidelines	When enabled, the tunnel The value is saved in NVI	d Layer 2 protocol packets use this CoS value. AM.
Examples	This example shows how	o configure a Layer 2 protocol tunnel CoS value of 7:
	Switch(config)# <b>12prot</b> Switch(config)#	col-tunnel cos 7
Related Commands	Command	Description
	l2protocol-tunnel	Enables protocol tunneling on an interface.
	12protocol-tunnel drop-	hreshold Sets a drop threshold for the maximum rate of Layer 2 protocol packets per second to be received before an interface drops packets.
	l2protocol-tunnel shutd	wn-threshold Configures the protocol tunneling encapsulation rate.

## l2protocol-tunnel drop-threshold

To set a drop threshold for the maximum rate of Layer 2 protocol packets per second to be received before an interface drops packets, use the **I2protocol-tunnel drop-threshold** command. You can set the drop threshold for the Cisco Discovery Protocol (CDP), Spanning Tree Protocol (STP), or VLAN Trunking Protocol (VTP) packets. To disable the drop threshold on the interface, use the **no** form of this command.

l2protocol-tunnel drop-threshold [cdp | stp | vtp] value

**no l2protocol-tunnel drop-threshold** [**cdp** | **stp** | **vtp**] *value* 

Syntax Description	cdp ((	Optional) Specifies a drop threshold for CDP.			
	stp(Optional) Specifies a drop threshold for STP.				
	vtp (Optional) Specifies a drop threshold for VTP.				
	in	pecifies a threshold in packets per second to be received for encapsulation before the interface shuts down, or specifies the threshold before the interface drops packets. The ange is 1 to 4096. The default is no threshold.			
Defaults	The default is r	no drop threshold for the number of the Layer 2 protocol packets.			
Command Modes	Interface config	guration mode			
Command History	Release	Modification			
	12.2(18)EW	Support for this command was introduced on the Catalyst 4500 series switch.			
Usage Guidelines	that are receive keyword, the th	<b>I-tunnel drop-threshold</b> command controls the number of protocol packets per second ed on an interface before it drops packets. When no protocol option is specified with a preshold is applied to each of the tunneled Layer 2 protocol types. If you also set a shold on the interface, the drop-threshold value must be less than or equal to the shold value.			
	-	threshold is reached, the interface drops the Layer 2 protocol packets until the rate at received is below the drop threshold.			
Examples	This example s	hows how to configure the drop threshold rate:			
	Switch(config Switch(config	-if)# 12protocol-tunnel drop-threshold cdp 50 -if)#			

#### **Related Commands**

Command	Description
l2protocol-tunnel	Enables protocol tunneling on an interface.
l2protocol-tunnel cos	Configures the class of service (CoS) value for all tunneled Layer 2 protocol packets.
12protocol-tunnel shutdown-threshold	Configures the protocol tunneling encapsulation rate.

## l2protocol-tunnel shutdown-threshold

To configure the protocol tunneling encapsulation rate, use the **I2protocol-tunnel shutdown-threshold** command. You can set the encapsulation rate for the Cisco Discovery Protocol (CDP), Spanning Tree Protocol (STP), or VLAN Trunking Protocol (VTP) packets. To disable the encapsulation rate on the interface, use the **no** form of this command.

**l2protocol-tunnel shutdown-threshold** [cdp | stp | vtp] value

no l2protocol-tunnel shutdown-threshold [cdp | stp | vtp] value

Syntax Description	cdp (C	Optional) Specifies a shutdown threshold for CDP.
	stp (C	Optional) Specifies a shutdown threshold for STP.
	vtp (C	Optional) Specifies a shutdown threshold for VTP.
		pecifies a threshold in packets per second to be received for encapsulation before the terface shuts down. The range is 1 to 4096. The default is no threshold.
Defaults	The default is no	o shutdown threshold for the number of Layer 2 protocol packets.
Command Modes	Interface config	uration mode
Command History	Release	Modification
	12.2(18)EW	Support for this command was introduced on the Catalyst 4500 series switch.
Usage Guidelines	second that are the keyword, the	<b>I-tunnel shutdown-threshold</b> command controls the number of protocol packets per received on an interface before it shuts down. When no protocol option is specified with e threshold is applied to each of the tunneled Layer 2 protocol types. If you also set a on the interface, the shutdown-threshold value must be greater than or equal to the value.
	entering the <b>err</b> error-disabled st error recovery fo	own threshold is reached, the interface is error disabled. If you enable error recovery by <b>disable recovery cause l2ptguard</b> command, the interface is brought out of the tate and allowed to retry the operation again when all the causes have timed out. If the eature generation is not enabled for <b>l2ptguard</b> , the interface stays in the error-disabled enter the <b>shutdown</b> and <b>no shutdown</b> commands.
Examples	This example sh	nows how to configure the maximum rate:
	Switch(config- Switch(config-	<pre>if)# 12protocol-tunnel shutdown-threshold cdp 50 if)#</pre>

#### **Related Commands**

Command	Description
l2protocol-tunnel	Enables protocol tunneling on an interface.
l2protocol-tunnel cos	Configures the class of service (CoS) value for all tunneled Layer 2 protocol packets.
l2protocol-tunnel drop-threshold	Sets a drop threshold for the maximum rate of Layer 2 protocol packets per second to be received before an interface drops packets.

## lacp port-priority

To set the LACP priority for the physical interfaces, use the lacp port-priority command.

lacp port-priority priority

Syntax Description	priority	Priority for the phys	sical interfaces; valid values are from 1 to 65535.
Defaults	Priority is set to	32768.	
Command Modes	Interface config	uration mode	
Command History	Release	Modification	
	12.1(13)EW	This command was i	ntroduced on the Catalyst 4500 series switches.
Usage Guidelines	This command i	s not supported on the s	systems that are configured with a Supervisor Engine I.
	You must assign each port in the switch a port priority that can be specified automatically or by entering the <b>lacp port-priority</b> command. The port priority is used with the port number to form the port identifier. The port priority is used to decide which ports should be put in standby mode when there is a hardware limitation that prevents all compatible ports from aggregating.		
	Although this command is a global configuration command, the <i>priority</i> value is supported only on port channels with LACP-enabled physical interfaces. This command is supported on LACP-enabled interfaces.		
	When setting the priority, the higher numbers indicate lower priorities.		
Examples	-	ows how to set the prio if)# lacp port-prior: if)#	•
Related Commands	Command		Description
nelaleu commanus	channel-group		Description           Assigns and configure an EtherChannel interface to an EtherChannel group.
	channel-protoc	col	Enables LACP or PAgP on an interface.
	lacp system-pr	iority	Sets the priority of the system for LACP.
	show lacp		Displays LACP information.

# lacp system-priority

To set the priority of the system for LACP, use the lacp system-priority command.

lacp system-priority priority

Syntax Description	priority	Priority of the system; valid values are from 1 to 65535.	
Defaults	Priority is set to	32768.	
Command Modes	Global configur	ion mode	
Command History	Release	Modification	
	12.1(13)EW	This command was introduced on the Catalyst 4500 series switches.	
Usage Guidelines	This command is not supported on systems that are configured with a Supervisor Engine I.		
	You must assign each switch that is running LACP a system priority that can be specified automatically or by entering the <b>lacp system-priority</b> command. The system priority is used with the switch MAC address to form the system ID and is also used during negotiation with other systems.		
	Although this command is a global configuration command, the <i>priority</i> value is supported on port channels with LACP-enabled physical interfaces.		
	When setting the priority, the higher numbers indicate lower priorities.		
	You can also enter the <b>lacp system-priority</b> command in interface configuration mode. After you enter the command, the system defaults to global configuration mode.		
Examples	This example sh	ws how to set the system priority:	
	Switch(config)# lacp system-priority 23748 Switch(config)#		
Related Commands	Command	Description	
	channel-group	Assigns and configure an EtherChannel interface to an EtherChannel group.	
	channel-proto	Enables LACP or PAgP on an interface.	
	show lacp	Displays LACP information.	

### logging event link-status global (global configuration)

To change the default switch-wide global link-status event messaging settings, use the **logging event link-status global** command. Use the **no** form of this command to disable the link-status event messaging.

logging event link-status global

no logging event link-status global

- **Syntax Description** This command has no arguments or keywords.
- **Defaults** The global link-status messaging is disabled.
- **Command Modes** Global configuration mode

Command History	Release	Modification	
	12.2(25)SG	Support for this command was introduced on the Catalyst 4500 series switch.	

**Usage Guidelines** If link-status logging event is not configured at the interface level, this global link-status setting takes effect for each interface.

Examples	This example shows how to globally enable link status message on each interface:		
	Switch# config terminal Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z. Switch(config)# logging event link-status global Switch(config)# end Switch#		

<b>Related Commands</b>	Command	Description	
	logging event link-status (interface configuration)	Enables the link-status event messaging on an interface.	

Г

### logging event link-status (interface configuration)

**logging event link-status use-global** command to apply the global link-status setting. logging event link-status no logging event link-status logging event link-status use-global Defaults Global link-status messaging is enabled. **Command Modes** Interface configuration mode **Command History** Release Modification 12.2(25)SG Support for this command was introduced on the Catalyst 4500 series switch. **Usage Guidelines** To enable system logging of interface state-change events on a specific interface, enter the logging event link-status command in interface configuration mode. To enable system logging of interface state-change events on all interfaces in the system, enter the logging event link-status global command in global configuration mode. All interfaces without the state change event configuration use the global setting. Examples This example shows how to enable logging event state-change events on interface gi11/1: Switch# config terminal Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z. Switch(config) # interface gi11/1 Switch(config-if) # logging event link-status Switch(config-if) # end Switch# This example shows how to turn off logging event link status regardless of the global setting: Switch# config terminal Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z. Switch(config) # interface gi11/1 Switch(config-if) # no logging event link-status Switch(config-if)# end Switch#

To enable the link-status event messaging on an interface, use the logging event link-status command.

Use the **no** form of this command to disable link-status event messaging. Use the

This example shows how to enable the global event link-status setting on interface gi11/1:

```
Switch# config terminal
Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z.
Switch(config)# interface gill/l
Switch(config-if)# logging event link-status use-global
Switch(config-if)# end
Switch#
```

### Related Commands Command

Command	Description
logging event link-status global (global	Changes the default switch-wide global link-status event
configuration)	messaging settings.

OL-222251-01

Syntax Description	This command has no arguments or keywords.		
Defaults	Global trunk-status messaging is disabled.		
Command Modes	Global configuration mode		
Command History	Release	Modification	
	12.2(25)SG	Support for this comm	and was introduced on the Catalyst 4500 series switch.
Usage Guidelines	If trunk-status lo effect for each i		ured at the interface level, the global trunk-status setting takes
Examples	This example sh	nows how to globally enal	ole link status messaging on each interface:
		ation commands, one pe # <b>logging event trunk-</b>	r line. End with CNTL/Z. <b>status global</b>
Related Commands	Command		Description
	logging event t (global configu	runk-status global iration)	Enables the trunk-status event messaging on an interface.

## logging event trunk-status global (global configuration)

To enable the trunk-status event messaging globally, use the logging event trunk-status global command. Use the **no** form of this command to disable trunk-status event messaging.

logging event trunk-status global

no logging event trunk-status global

### logging event trunk-status (interface configuration)

command. Use the **no** form of this command to disable the trunk-status event messaging. Use the logging event trunk-status use-global command to apply the global trunk-status setting. logging event trunk-status no logging event trunk-status logging event trunk-status use-global Defaults Global trunk-status messaging is enabled. **Command Modes** Interface configuration mode **Command History** Release Modification 12.2(25)SG Support for this command was introduced on the Catalyst 4500 series switch. **Usage Guidelines** To enable system logging of interface state-change events on a specific interface, enter the logging event trunk-status command in interface configuration mode. To enable system logging of interface state-change events on all interfaces in the system, enter the logging event trunk-status use-global command in global configuration mode. All interfaces without the state change event configuration use the global setting. Examples This example shows how to enable logging event state-change events on interface gi11/1: Switch# config terminal Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z. Switch(config)# interface gill/1 Switch(config-if) # logging event trunk-status Switch(config-if) # end Switch# This example shows how to turn off logging event trunk status regardless of the global setting: Switch# config terminal Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z. Switch(config)# interface gill/1 Switch(config-if) # no logging event trunk-status Switch(config-if) # end Switch#

To enable the trunk-status event messaging on an interface, use the logging event trunk-status

This example shows how to enable the global event trunk-status setting on interface gi11/1:

```
Switch# config terminal
Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z.
Switch(config)# interface gill/1
Switch(config-if)# logging event trunk-status use-global
Switch(config-if)# end
Switch#
```

#### Related Commands

Command	Description
logging event trunk-status global	Enables the trunk-status event messaging on an interface.
(global configuration)	

### mab

To enable and configure MAC authorization bypass (MAB) on a port, use the **mab** command in interface configuration mode. To disable MAB, use the no form of this command.

mab [eap]

no mab [eap]

```
<u>Note</u>
```

The **mab** command is totally independent of the effect of the **dot1x system-auth control** command. Syntax Description (Optional) Specifies that a full EAP conversation should be used, as opposed to eap standard RADIUS Access-Request, Access-Accept conversation. **Command Default** Disabled **Command Modes** Interface configuration mode **Command History** Release Modification 12.2(50)SG Support for this command was introduced. **Usage Guidelines** When a port is configured for MAB as a fallback method, it operates in a typical dot1X method until a configurable number of failed attempts to request the identity of the host. The authenticator learns the MAC address of the host and uses that information to query an authentication server to see whether this MAC address will be granted access. **Examples** The following example shows how to enable MAB on a port: Switch(config-if) # mab Switch(config-if)# The following example shows how to enable and configure MAB on a port:

Switch(config-if) # mab eap
Switch(config-if) #

The following example shows how to disable MAB on a port:

Switch(config-if)# no mab
Switch(config-if)#

<b>Related Commands</b>	Command	Description
	show authentication	Displays Authentication Manager information.
	show mab	Displays MAB information.
	show running-config	Displays the running configuration information.

# mac access-list extended

To define the extended MAC access lists, use the **mac access-list extended** command. To remove the MAC access lists, use the **no** form of this command.

mac access-list extended name

no mac access-list extended name

character (_), and the period character (.)         • Must start with an alpha character and must be unique across all ACLs of all types         • Case sensitive         • Cannot be a number         • Must not be a keyword; keywords to avoid are all, default-action, map, help, and editbuffer         When you enter the mac access-list extended name command, you use the following subset to create or delete entries in a MAC layer access list:         [no] {permit   deny} {{src-mac mask   any} [dest-mac mask]} [protocol-family {appletalk   arp-non-ipv4   decnet   ipx   ipv6   rarp-ipv4   rarp-non-ipv4   vines   xns   <arbitrary ethertype=""> 1 name-coded ethertype].         Table 2-7 mac access-list extended Subcommands         <b>Xubcommand Description</b>         any       Specifies any source-host or destination-host.         arbitrary ethertype       (Optional) Specifies an arbitrary ethertype in the range 1536 to 65535 (Decimal or Hexadecimal)</arbitrary>	Syntax Description	name ACL	to which the entry belongs.	
Command Modes       Global configuration mode         Release       Modification         12.1(12c)EW       Support for this command was introduced on the Catalyst 4500 series switch.         Usage Guidelines       When you enter the ACL name, follow these naming conventions:         •       Maximum of 31 characters long and can include a-z, A-Z, 0-9, the dash character (-), the underscore character (_), and the period character (.)         •       Must start with an alpha character and must be unique across all ACLs of all types         •       Cannot be a number         •       Must not be a keyword; keywords to avoid are all, default-action, map, help, and editbuffer         When you enter the mac access-list extended name command, you use the following subset to create or delete entries in a MAC layer access list:         [no] [permit   deny] {[src-mac mask   any] [dest-mac mask]] [protool-family [appletalk   arp-non-ipv4   denet   ipx   ipy6   rarp-ipv4   rarp-non-ipv4   vines   xns]   <arbitrary ethertype=""> 1 name-coded ethertype].         Table 2-7       mac access-list extended Subcommands.         Table 2-7       maccess-list ex</arbitrary>				
Command History       Release       Modification         12.1(12c)EW       Support for this command was introduced on the Catalyst 4500 series switch.         Usage Guidelines       When you enter the ACL name, follow these naming conventions:         •       Maximum of 31 characters long and can include a-z, A-Z, 0-9, the dash character (-), the underscore character (_), and the period character (.)         •       Must start with an alpha character and must be unique across all ACLs of all types         •       Case sensitive         •       Cannot be a number         •       Must not be a keyword; keywords to avoid are all, default-action, map, help, and editbuffer         When you enter the mac access-list extended name command, you use the following subset to create or delete entries in a MAC layer access list:         [no] {permit   deny} {{src-mac mask   any} [dest-mac mask]} [protocol-family (appletalk   arp-non-ipv4   decnet   ipx   ipv6   rarp-ipv4   rarp-non-ipv4   vines   xns}   <arbitrary ethertype="">   name-coded ethertype].         Table 2-7       mac access-list extended Subcommands.         Table 2-7       mac access-list extended Subcommands.         Subcommand       Description         any       Specifies any source-host or destination-host.         arbitrary ethertype       (Optional) Specifies an arbitrary ethertype in the range 1536 to 65535 (Decimal or Hexadecimal)</arbitrary>	Defaults	MAC access lists are	e not defined.	
12.1(12c)EW       Support for this command was introduced on the Catalyst 4500 series switch.         Usage Guidelines       When you enter the ACL name, follow these naming conventions:         • Maximum of 31 characters long and can include a-z, A-Z, 0-9, the dash character (-), the underscore character (_), and the period character (.)         • Must start with an alpha character and must be unique across all ACLs of all types         • Case sensitive         • Cannot be a number         • Must not be a keyword; keywords to avoid are all, default-action, map, help, and editbuffer         When you enter the mac access-list extended name command, you use the following subset to create or delete entries in a MAC layer access list:         [no] {permit   deny} {{src-mac mask   any} [dest-mac mask]} [protocol-family {appletalk   arp-non-ipv4   decnet   ipx   ipv6   rarp-ipv4   rarp-non-ipv4   vines   xns}   <arbitrary ethertype="" ethertype].<="" name-code="" td=""  ="">         Table 2-7       mac access-list extended Subcommands.         Table 2-7       mac access-list extended Subcommands.         Subcommand       Description         any       Specifies any source-host or destination-host.         arbitrary ethertype       (Optional) Specifies an arbitrary ethertype in the range 1536 to 65535 (Decimal or Hexadecimal)</arbitrary>	Command Modes	Global configuration mode		
Usage Guidelines       When you enter the ACL name, follow these naming conventions:         • Maximum of 31 characters long and can include a-z, A-Z, 0-9, the dash character (-), the underscore character (_), and the period character (.)         • Must start with an alpha character and must be unique across all ACLs of all types         • Case sensitive         • Cannot be a number         • Must not be a keyword; keywords to avoid are all, default-action, map, help, and editbuffer         When you enter the mac access-list extended name command, you use the following subset to create or delete entries in a MAC layer access list:         [no] {permit   deny} {{src-mac mask   any} [dest-mac mask] [protocol-family {appletalk   arp-non-ipv4   decnet   ipx   ipv6   rarp-ipv4   rarp-non-ipv4   vines   xns }   <arbitrary ethertype="">   name-coded ethertype].         Table 2-7       mac access-list extended Subcommands.         Table 2-7       gerifies any source-host or destination-host.         arbitrary ethertype       (Optional) Specifies an arbitrary ethertype in the range 1536 to 65535 (Decimal or Hexadecimal)</arbitrary>	Command History	Release N	Aodification	
<ul> <li>Maximum of 31 characters long and can include a-z, A-Z, 0-9, the dash character (-), the underscore character (_), and the period character (.)</li> <li>Must start with an alpha character and must be unique across all ACLs of all types</li> <li>Case sensitive</li> <li>Cannot be a number</li> <li>Must not be a keyword; keywords to avoid are all, default-action, map, help, and editbuffer</li> <li>When you enter the mac access-list extended name command, you use the following subset to create or delete entries in a MAC layer access list:</li> <li>[no] {permit   deny } {src-mac mask   any } [dest-mac mask]} [protocol-family {appletalk   arp-non-ipv4   decnet   ipx   ipv6   rarp-ipv4   rarp-non-ipv4   vines   xns }   <arbitrary ethertype=""> 1 name-coded ethertype].</arbitrary></li> <li>Table 2-7 describes the syntax of the mac access-list extended subcommands.</li> <li>Table 2-7 mac access-list extended Subcommands</li> <li>Subcommand Description         <ul> <li>any</li> <li>Specifies any source-host or destination-host.</li> <li>arbitrary ethertype</li> <li>(Optional) Specifies an arbitrary ethertype in the range 1536 to 65535 (Decimal or Hexadecimal)</li> </ul> </li> </ul>		12.1(12c)EW S	upport for this command was introduced on the Catalyst 4500 series switch.	
<ul> <li>Maximum of 31 characters long and can include a-z, A-Z, 0-9, the dash character (-), the underscore character (_), and the period character (.)</li> <li>Must start with an alpha character and must be unique across all ACLs of all types</li> <li>Case sensitive</li> <li>Cannot be a number</li> <li>Must not be a keyword; keywords to avoid are all, default-action, map, help, and editbuffer</li> <li>When you enter the mac access-list extended name command, you use the following subset to create or delete entries in a MAC layer access list:</li> <li>[no] {permit   deny } {src-mac mask   any } [dest-mac mask]} [protocol-family {appletalk   arp-non-ipv4   decnet   ipx   ipv6   rarp-ipv4   rarp-non-ipv4   vines   xns }   <arbitrary ethertype=""> 1 name-coded ethertype].</arbitrary></li> <li>Table 2-7 describes the syntax of the mac access-list extended subcommands.</li> <li>Table 2-7 mac access-list extended Subcommands</li> <li>Subcommand Description         <ul> <li>any</li> <li>Specifies any source-host or destination-host.</li> <li>arbitrary ethertype</li> <li>(Optional) Specifies an arbitrary ethertype in the range 1536 to 65535 (Decimal or Hexadecimal)</li> </ul> </li> </ul>				
character (_), and the period character (.)         • Must start with an alpha character and must be unique across all ACLs of all types         • Case sensitive         • Cannot be a number         • Must not be a keyword; keywords to avoid are all, default-action, map, help, and editbuffer         When you enter the mac access-list extended name command, you use the following subset to create or delete entries in a MAC layer access list:         [no] {permit   deny} {{src-mac mask   any} [dest-mac mask]} [protocol-family {appletalk   arp-non-ipv4   decnet   ipx   ipv6   rarp-ipv4   rarp-non-ipv4   vines   xns}   <arbitrary ethertype=""> 1 name-coded ethertype].         Table 2-7       mac access-list extended Subcommands         <b>Xubcommand Description</b>         any       Specifies any source-host or destination-host.         arbitrary ethertype       (Optional) Specifies an arbitrary ethertype in the range 1536 to 65535 (Decimal or Hexadecimal)</arbitrary>	Usage Guidelines	When you enter the	ACL name, follow these naming conventions:	
<ul> <li>Case sensitive</li> <li>Cannot be a number</li> <li>Must not be a keyword; keywords to avoid are all, default-action, map, help, and editbuffer</li> <li>When you enter the mac access-list extended name command, you use the following subset to create or delete entries in a MAC layer access list:</li> <li>[no] {permit   deny} {{src-mac mask   any} [dest-mac mask]} [protocol-family {appletalk   arp-non-ipv4   decnet   ipx   ipv6   rarp-ipv4   rarp-non-ipv4   vines   xns}   <arbitrary ethertype="">   name-coded ethertype].</arbitrary></li> <li>Table 2-7 describes the syntax of the mac access-list extended subcommands.</li> <li>Table 2-7 mac access-list extended Subcommands</li> <li><u>Subcommand</u> <u>Description</u></li> <li>any Specifies any source-host or destination-host.</li> <li>arbitrary ethertype (Optional) Specifies an arbitrary ethertype in the range 1536 to 65535 (Decimal or Hexadecimal)</li> </ul>		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		
<ul> <li>Cannot be a number</li> <li>Cannot be a number</li> <li>Must not be a keyword; keywords to avoid are all, default-action, map, help, and editbuffer</li> <li>When you enter the mac access-list extended name command, you use the following subset to create or delete entries in a MAC layer access list:</li> <li>[no] {permit   deny } {src-mac mask   any [dest-mac mask]} [protocol-family {appletalk   arp-non-ipv4   decnet   ipx   ipv6   rarp-ipv4   rarp-non-ipv4   vines   xns}   <arbitrary ethertype="">   name-coded ethertype].</arbitrary></li> <li>Table 2-7 describes the syntax of the mac access-list extended subcommands.</li> <li>Table 2-7 mac access-list extended Subcommands</li> <li><u>Subcommand</u> <u>Description</u> any <u>Specifies any source-host or destination-host.</u> arbitrary ethertype (Optional) Specifies an arbitrary ethertype in the range 1536 to 65535 (Decimal or Hexadecimal)</li> </ul>		• Must start with an alpha character and must be unique across all ACLs of all types		
<ul> <li>Must not be a keyword; keywords to avoid are all, default-action, map, help, and editbuffer</li> <li>When you enter the mac access-list extended name command, you use the following subset to create or delete entries in a MAC layer access list:</li> <li>[no] {permit   deny} {{src-mac mask   any} [dest-mac mask]} [protocol-family {appletalk   arp-non-ipv4   decnet   ipx   ipv6   rarp-ipv4   rarp-non-ipv4   vines   xns}   <a br=""></a>arbitrary ethertype&gt;   name-coded ethertype].</li> <li>Table 2-7 describes the syntax of the mac access-list extended subcommands.</li> <li>Table 2-7 mac access-list extended Subcommands</li> <li>Subcommand Description         <ul> <li>any</li> <li>Specifies any source-host or destination-host.</li> <li>arbitrary ethertype</li> <li>(Optional) Specifies an arbitrary ethertype in the range 1536 to 65535 (Decimal or Hexadecimal)</li> </ul> </li> </ul>				
When you enter the mac access-list extended name command, you use the following subset to create or delete entries in a MAC layer access list:         [no] {permit   deny} { {src-mac mask   any} [dest-mac mask]} [protocol-family {appletalk   arp-non-ipv4   decnet   ipx   ipv6   rarp-ipv4   rarp-non-ipv4   vines   xns }   <arbitrary ethertype="">   name-coded ethertype].         Table 2-7 describes the syntax of the mac access-list extended subcommands.         Table 2-7 mac access-list extended Subcommands         Subcommand       Description         any       Specifies any source-host or destination-host.         arbitrary ethertype       (Optional) Specifies an arbitrary ethertype in the range 1536 to 65535 (Decimal or Hexadecimal)</arbitrary>		• Cannot be a number		
delete entries in a MAC layer access list:         [no] {permit   deny} {{src-mac mask   any} [dest-mac mask]} [protocol-family {appletalk   arp-non-ipv4   decnet   ipx   ipv6   rarp-ipv4   rarp-non-ipv4   vines   xns}   <arbitrary ethertype="">   name-coded ethertype].         Table 2-7 describes the syntax of the mac access-list extended subcommands.         Table 2-7 mac access-list extended Subcommands         Subcommand       Description         any       Specifies any source-host or destination-host.         arbitrary ethertype       (Optional) Specifies an arbitrary ethertype in the range 1536 to 65535 (Decimal or Hexadecimal)</arbitrary>		• Must not be a keyword; keywords to avoid are all, default-action, map, help, and editbuffer		
arp-non-ipv4   decnet   ipx   ipv6   rarp-ipv4   rarp-non-ipv4   vines   xns}   <arbitrary ethertype="">   name-coded ethertype].Table 2-7 describes the syntax of the mac access-list extended subcommands.Table 2-7 mac access-list extended SubcommandsSubcommandDescriptionanySpecifies any source-host or destination-host.arbitrary ethertype(Optional) Specifies an arbitrary ethertype in the range 1536 to 65535 (Decimal or Hexadecimal)</arbitrary>		When you enter the <b>mac access-list extended</b> <i>name</i> command, you use the following subset to create or delete entries in a MAC layer access list:		
Table 2-7mac access-list extended SubcommandsSubcommandDescriptionanySpecifies any source-host or destination-host.arbitrary ethertype(Optional) Specifies an arbitrary ethertype in the range 1536 to 65535 (Decimal or Hexadecimal)		arp-non-ipv4   decr	net   ipx   ipv6   rarp-ipv4   rarp-non-ipv4   vines   xns}   <arbitrary ethertype="">  </arbitrary>	
SubcommandDescriptionanySpecifies any source-host or destination-host.arbitrary ethertype(Optional) Specifies an arbitrary ethertype in the range 1536 to 65535 (Decimal or Hexadecimal)		Table 2-7 describes the syntax of the mac access-list extended subcommands.		
anySpecifies any source-host or destination-host.arbitrary ethertype(Optional) Specifies an arbitrary ethertype in the range 1536 to 65535 (Decimal or Hexadecimal)		Table 2-7 mad	c access-list extended Subcommands	
<i>arbitrary ethertype</i> (Optional) Specifies an arbitrary ethertype in the range 1536 to 65535 (Decimal or Hexadecimal)		Subcommand	Description	
(Decimal or Hexadecimal)		any	Specifies any source-host or destination-host.	
deny Prevents access if the conditions are matched		arbitrary ethertype		
uchy revents access if the conditions are matched.		deny	Prevents access if the conditions are matched.	

Subcommand	Description           (Optional) Specifies a destination MAC address of the form:           dest-mac-address dest-mac-address-mask.				
dest-mac mask					
name-coded	(Optional) Denotes a predefined <i>name-coded ethertype</i> for common protocols:				
ethertype	aarp—AppleTalk ARP				
	amber—DEC-Amber				
	appletalk—AppleTalk/EtherTalk				
	dec-spanning—DEC-Spanning-Tree				
	decnet-iv—DECnet Phase IV				
	diagnostic—DEC-Diagnostic				
	dsm—DEC-DSM				
	etype-6000—0x6000				
	etype-8042—0x8042				
	lat—DEC-LAT				
	lavc-sca—DEC-LAVC-SCA				
	mop-console—DEC-MOP Remote Console				
	mop-dump—DEC-MOP Dump				
	msdos—DEC-MSDOS				
	mumps—DEC-MUMPS				
	netbios—DEC-NETBIOS				
	protocol-family An Ethernet protocol family				
	vines-echo—VINES Echo				
	vines-ip—VINES IP				
	xns-idp—XNS IDP				
no	(Optional) Deletes a statement from an access list.				
permit	Allows access if the conditions are matched.				
protocol-family	(Optional) Name of the protocol family. Table 2-8 lists which packets are mapped to a particular protocol family.				
src-mac mask	Source MAC address in the form: source-mac-address source-mac-address-mask.				

Table 2-8 describes mapping an Ethernet packet to a protocol family.

Table 2-8Mapping an Ethernet Packet to a Protocol Family

Protocol Family	Ethertype in Packet Header
Appletalk	0x809B, 0x80F3
Arp-Non-Ipv4	0x0806 and protocol header of Arp is a non-Ip protocol family
Decnet	0x6000-0x6009, 0x8038-0x8042

Protocol Family	Ethertype in Packet Header
Ipx	0x8137-0x8138
Ipv6	0x86DD
Rarp-Ipv4	0x8035 and protocol header of Rarp is Ipv4
Rarp-Non-Ipv4	0x8035 and protocol header of Rarp is a non-Ipv4 protocol family
Vines	0x0BAD, 0x0BAE, 0x0BAF
Xns	0x0600, 0x0807

Table 2-8	Mapping an Ethernet Packet to a Protocol Family
-----------	---

When you enter the *src-mac mask* or *dest-mac mask* value, follow these guidelines:

- Enter the MAC addresses as three 4-byte values in dotted hexadecimal format such as 0030.9629.9f84.
- Enter the MAC address masks as three 4-byte values in dotted hexadecimal format. Use 1 bit as a wildcard. For example, to match an address exactly, use 0000.0000.0000 (can be entered as 0.0.0).
- For the optional *protocol* parameter, you can enter either the EtherType or the keyword.
- Entries without a *protocol* parameter match any protocol.
- The access list entries are scanned in the order that you enter them. The first matching entry is used. To improve performance, place the most commonly used entries near the beginning of the access list.
- An implicit **deny any any** entry exists at the end of an access list unless you include an explicit **permit any any** entry at the end of the list.
- All new entries to an existing list are placed at the end of the list. You cannot add entries to the middle of a list.

Examples

This example shows how to create a MAC layer access list named mac\_layer that denies traffic from 0000.4700.0001, which is going to 0000.4700.0009, and permits all other traffic:

```
Switch(config)# mac access-list extended mac_layer
Switch(config-ext-macl)# deny 0000.4700.0001 0.0.0 0000.4700.0009 0.0.0 protocol-family
appletalk
Switch(config-ext-macl)# permit any any
Switch(config-ext-macl)# end
Switch#
```

<b>Related Commands</b>	Command	Description	
	show vlan access-map	Displays VLAN access map information.	

## mac-address-table aging-time

To configure the aging time for the entries in the Layer 2 table, use the **mac-address-table aging-time** command. To reset the *seconds* value to the default setting, use the **no** form of this command.

mac-address-table aging-time seconds [vlan vlan\_id]

**no mac-address-table aging-time** *seconds* [**vlan** *vlan\_id*]

Syntax Description	seconds Aging time in seconds; valid values are 0 and from 10 to 1000000 seconds.				
	vlan vlan_id	(Optional) Single VLAN number or a range of VLANs; valid values are from 1 to 4094.			
efaults	Aging time is so	et to 300 seconds.			
ommand Modes	Global configur	ration mode			
Command History	Release	Modification			
	12.1(8a)EW	Support for this command was introduced on the Catalyst 4500 series switch.			
	12.1(12c)EW	Support for extended addressing was added.			
•	-	nter a VLAN, the change is applied to all routed-port VLANs. s to disable aging.			
	Enter 0 seconds				
	Enter 0 seconds This example sl	s to disable aging. hows how to configure the aging time to 400 seconds: # mac-address-table aging-time 400			
	Enter 0 seconds This example sl Switch(config) Switch(config)	s to disable aging. hows how to configure the aging time to 400 seconds: # mac-address-table aging-time 400			
Usage Guidelines Examples	Enter 0 seconds This example sl Switch(config) Switch(config) This example sl	s to disable aging. hows how to configure the aging time to 400 seconds: # mac-address-table aging-time 400 # hows how to disable aging: # mac-address-table aging-time 0			
	Enter 0 seconds This example sl Switch(config) Switch(config) This example sl Switch(config)	<pre>s to disable aging. hows how to configure the aging time to 400 seconds: # mac-address-table aging-time 400 # hows how to disable aging: # mac-address-table aging-time 0</pre>			

## mac-address-table dynamic group protocols

To enable the learning of MAC addresses in both the "ip" and "other" protocol buckets, even though the incoming packet may belong to only one of the protocol buckets, use the

**mac-address-table dynamic group protocols** command. To disable grouped learning, use the **no** form of this command.

mac-address-table dynamic group protocols {ip | other} {ip | other}

no mac-address-table dynamic group protocols {ip | other} {ip | other}

Syntax Description	ір		Specifies t	he "ip" protocol	l bucket.	
	other		Specifies t	he "other" proto	ocol bucket.	
Defaults	The group le	earning feature	e is disable	d.		
Command Modes	Global conf	iguration mode	2			
Command History	Release	Modific	ation			
	12.2(18)EW	V Suppor	t for this co	ommand was int	troduced on the Catalyst 4500 series switch.	
Usage Guidelines	The entries within the "ip" and "other" protocol buckets are created according to the protocol of the incoming traffic. When you use the <b>mac-address-table dynamic group protocols</b> command, an incoming MAC address that might belong to either the "ip" or the "other" protocol bucket, is learned on both protocol buckets. Therefore, any traffic destined to this MAC address and belonging to any of the protocol buckets is unicasted to that MAC address, rather than flooded. This reduces the unicast Layer 2 flooding that might be caused if the incoming traffic from a host belongs to a different protocol bucket than the traffic that is destined to the sending host.					
Examples	This examp protocol bud		he MAC ac	ldresses are init	tially assigned to either the "ip" or the "other"	
	Unicast Ent	<b>ow mac-addres</b> tries c address	<b>s-table d</b>	<b>ynamic</b> protocols	port	
	1 000 1 000 1 000 1 000 1 000	00.0000.5000 01.0234.6616 03.3178.ec0a 03.4700.24c3 03.4716.f475 03.4748.75c5	dynamic dynamic	ip assigned ip ip	GigabitEthernet1/1 GigabitEthernet3/1 GigabitEthernet3/1 GigabitEthernet3/1 GigabitEthernet3/1 GigabitEthernet3/1	

1	0003.47f0.d6a3	dynamic	ip	GigabitEthernet3/1
1	0003.47f6.a91a	dynamic	ip	GigabitEthernet3/1
1	0003.ba06.4538	dynamic	ip	GigabitEthernet3/1
1	0003.fd63.3eb4	dynamic	ip	GigabitEthernet3/1
1	0004.2326.18a1	dynamic	ip	GigabitEthernet3/1
1	0004.5a5d.de53	dynamic	ip	GigabitEthernet3/1
1	0004.5a5e.6ecc	dynamic	ip	GigabitEthernet3/1
1	0004.5a5e.f60e	dynamic	ip	GigabitEthernet3/1
1	0004.5a5f.06f7	dynamic	ip	GigabitEthernet3/1
1	0004.5a5f.072f	dynamic	ip	GigabitEthernet3/1
1	0004.5a5f.08f6	dynamic	ip	GigabitEthernet3/1
1	0004.5a5f.090b	dynamic	ip	GigabitEthernet3/1
1	0004.5a88.b075	dynamic	ip	GigabitEthernet3/1
1	0004.c1bd.1b40	dynamic	ip	GigabitEthernet3/1
1	0004.c1d8.b3c0	dynamic	ip	GigabitEthernet3/1
1	0004.c1d8.bd00	dynamic	ip	GigabitEthernet3/1
1	0007.e997.74dd	dynamic	ip	GigabitEthernet3/1
1	0007.e997.7e8f	dynamic	ip	GigabitEthernet3/1
1	0007.e9ad.5e24	dynamic	ip	GigabitEthernet3/1
1	000b.5f0a.f1d8	dynamic	ip	GigabitEthernet3/1
1	000b.fdf3.c498	dynamic	ip	GigabitEthernet3/1
1	0010.7be8.3794	dynamic	assigned	GigabitEthernet3/1
1	0012.436f.c07f	dynamic	ip	GigabitEthernet3/1
1	0050.0407.5fel	dynamic	ip	GigabitEthernet3/1
1	0050.6901.65af	dynamic	ip	GigabitEthernet3/1
1	0050.da6c.81cb	dynamic	ip	GigabitEthernet3/1
1	0050.dad0.af07	dynamic	ip	GigabitEthernet3/1
1	00a0.ccd7.20ac	dynamic	ip	GigabitEthernet3/1
1	00b0.64fd.1c23	dynamic	-	GigabitEthernet3/1
1	00b0.64fd.2d8f	-	assigned	GigabitEthernet3/1
1	00d0.b775.c8bc	dynamic	ip	GigabitEthernet3/1
1	00d0.b79e.de1d	dynamic	-	GigabitEthernet3/1
1	00e0.4c79.1939	dynamic		GigabitEthernet3/1
1	00e0.4c7b.d765	dynamic	ip	GigabitEthernet3/1
1	00e0.4c82.66b7	dynamic	ip	GigabitEthernet3/1
1	00e0.4c8b.f83e	dynamic	-	GigabitEthernet3/1
1	00e0.4cbc.a04f	dynamic	-	GigabitEthernet3/1
1	0800.20cf.8977	dynamic	ip	GigabitEthernet3/1
1	0800.20f2.82e5	dynamic	ip	GigabitEthernet3/1
Switch#				

Switch#

This example shows how to assign MAC addresses that belong to either the "ip" or the "other" bucket to both buckets:

```
Switch(config) # mac-address-table dynamic group protocols ip other
Switch(config) # exit
Switch# show mac address-table dynamic
Unicast Entries
vlan mac address type
                              protocols
                                                    port
1 0000.0000.5000 dynamic ip,other GigabitEthernet1/1
  1 0001.0234.6616 dynamic ip,other
                                                GigabitEthernet3/1
      0003.4700.24c3 dynamic ip,other
                                                GigabitEthernet3/1
  1
      0003.4716.f475 dynamic ip,other
  1
                                                GigabitEthernet3/1
      0003.4748.75c5 dynamic ip,other
0003.47c4.06c1 dynamic ip,other
  1
                                                 GigabitEthernet3/1
  1
                                                 GigabitEthernet3/1
      0003.47f0.d6a3 dynamic ip,other
                                                GigabitEthernet3/1
  1
      0003.47f6.a91a dynamic ip,other
                                                GigabitEthernet3/1
  1
      0003.ba0e.24a1 dynamic ip,other
  1
                                                GigabitEthernet3/1
  1 0003.fd63.3eb4 dynamic ip,other
                                                GigabitEthernet3/1
  1
    0004.2326.18a1 dynamic ip,other
                                                 GigabitEthernet3/1
      0004.5a5d.de53 dynamic ip,other
  1
                                                 GigabitEthernet3/1
```

1	0004.5a5d.de55	dynamic	ip,other	GigabitEthernet3/1
1	0004.5a5e.6ecc	dynamic	ip,other	GigabitEthernet3/1
1	0004.5a5e.f60e	dynamic	ip,other	GigabitEthernet3/1
1	0004.5a5f.08f6	dynamic	ip,other	GigabitEthernet3/1
1	0004.5a5f.090b	dynamic	ip,other	GigabitEthernet3/1
1	0004.5a64.f813	dynamic	ip,other	GigabitEthernet3/1
1	0004.5a66.1a77	dynamic	ip,other	GigabitEthernet3/1
1	0004.5a6b.56b2	dynamic	ip,other	GigabitEthernet3/1
1	0004.5a6c.6a07	dynamic	ip,other	GigabitEthernet3/1
1	0004.5a88.b075	dynamic	ip,other	GigabitEthernet3/1
1	0004.c1bd.1b40	dynamic	ip,other	GigabitEthernet3/1
1	0004.c1d8.b3c0	dynamic	ip,other	GigabitEthernet3/1
1	0004.c1d8.bd00	dynamic	ip,other	GigabitEthernet3/1
1	0005.dce0.7c0a	dynamic	assigned	GigabitEthernet3/1
1	0007.e997.74dd	dynamic	ip,other	GigabitEthernet3/1
1	0007.e997.7e8f	-	ip,other	GigabitEthernet3/1
1	0007.e9ad.5e24	dynamic	ip,other	GigabitEthernet3/1
1	0007.e9c9.0bc9	dynamic	ip,other	GigabitEthernet3/1
1	000b.5f0a.f1d8	dynamic	ip,other	GigabitEthernet3/1
1	000b.fdf3.c498		ip,other	GigabitEthernet3/1
1	0012.436f.c07f		ip,other	GigabitEthernet3/1
1	0050.0407.5fe1	dynamic	ip,other	GigabitEthernet3/1
1	0050.6901.65af	-	ip,other	GigabitEthernet3/1
1	0050.da6c.81cb	dynamic	ip,other	GigabitEthernet3/1
1	0050.dad0.af07	-	ip,other	GigabitEthernet3/1
1	00a0.ccd7.20ac	-	ip,other	GigabitEthernet3/1
1	00b0.64fd.1b84	dynamic	assigned	GigabitEthernet3/1
1	00d0.b775.c8bc	dynamic	ip,other	GigabitEthernet3/1
1	00d0.b775.c8ee	dynamic	ip,other	GigabitEthernet3/1
1	00d0.b79e.de1d	dynamic	ip,other	GigabitEthernet3/1
1	00e0.4c79.1939	dynamic	ip,other	GigabitEthernet3/1
1	00e0.4c7b.d765	-	ip,other	GigabitEthernet3/1
1	00e0.4c82.66b7	dynamic	ip,other	GigabitEthernet3/1
1	00e0.4c8b.f83e	-	ip,other	GigabitEthernet3/1
1	00e0.4c8c.0861	dynamic	ip,other	GigabitEthernet3/1
1	0800.20d1.bf09	dynamic	ip,other	GigabitEthernet3/1
~				

Switch#

## mac address-table learning vlan

To enable MAC address learning on a VLAN, use the **mac address-table learning** global configuration command. Use the **no** form of this command to disable MAC address learning on a VLAN to control which VLANs can learn MAC addresses.

mac address-table learning vlan vlan-id

**no mac address-table learning vlan** *vlan-id* 

Syntax Description	vlan-id	Specifies a single VLAN ID or a range of VLAN IDs separated by a hyphen or comma. Valid VLAN IDs are 1 to 4094.			
Defaults	Enabled on all VLA	Ns			
Command Modes	Global configuration				
Command History	Release	Modification			
	12.2(54)SG	This command was modified to support the disable learning feature on the Catalyst 4500 series switch.			
Usage Guidelines	When you control MAC address learning on a VLAN, you can manage the available table space by controlling which VLANs, and which ports can learn MAC addresses. You can disable MAC address learning on a single VLAN ID (for example, by entering <b>no mac address-table learning vlan 223</b> ) or on a range of VLAN IDs (for example, by entering <b>no mac address-table learning vlan 1-20, 15</b> .)				
	Before you disable MAC address learning, familiarize yourself with the network topology and the switch system configuration. If you disable MAC address learning on a VLAN, flooding may occur in the network. For example, if you disable MAC address learning on a VLAN with a configured switch virtual interface (SVI), the switch floods all IP packets in the Layer 2 domain. If you disable MAC address learning on a VLAN that includes more than two ports, every packet entering the switch is flooded in that VLAN domain. Disable MAC address learning only in VLANs that contain two ports. Use caution before disabling MAC address learning on a VLAN with an SVI.				
	You cannot disable MAC address learning on a VLAN that the switch uses internally. This action causes the switch to generate an error message and rejects the <b>no mac address-table learning vlan</b> command. To view used internal VLANs, enter the <b>show vlan internal usage</b> privileged EXEC command.				
	If you disable MAC address learning on a VLAN configured as a PVLAN primary or a secondary VLAN, the MAC addresses are still learned on the VLAN (primary or secondary) associated with the PVLAN.				
	You cannot disable M	AAC address learning on an RSPAN VLAN. The configuration is not allowed.			
	-	address learning on a VLAN that includes a secure port, MAC address learning is ecure port. If you later disable port security on the interface, the disabled MAC e is enabled.			

To display the MAC address learning status of a specific VLAN or for all VLANs, enter the **show mac-address-table learning vlan** command.

# Examples This example shows how to disable MAC address learning on VLAN 2003: Switch(config)# no mac address-table learning vlan 2003

<b>Related Commands</b>	Command	Description
	show mac address-table learning	Displays the MAC address learning status on all VLANs or on the specified VLAN.

#### mac-address-table notification

To enable MAC address notification on a switch, use the **mac-address-table notification** command. To return to the default setting, use the **no** form of this command

- **mac-address-table notification** [[**change** [**history-size** *hs\_value* | **interval** *intv\_value*]] | [**mac-move**] | [**threshold** [**limit** *percentage* | **interval** *time*]] | [**learn-fail** [**interval** *time* | **limit** *num\_fail*]]
- **no mac-address-table notification** [[**change** [**history-size** *hs\_value* | **interval** *intv\_value*]] | [**mac-move**] | [**threshold** [**limit** *percentage* | **interval** *time*]] | [**learn-fail** [**interval** *time* | **limit** *num\_fail*]]

Syntax Description	change	(Optional) Specifies enabling MAC change notification.
	history-size hs_value	(Optional) Sets a maximum number of entries in the MAC change notification history table. The range is 0 to 500 entries.
	interval intv_value	(Optional) Sets a notification trap interval: the set interval time between two consecutive traps. The range is 0 to 2,147,483,647 seconds.
	mac-move	(Optional) Specifies enabling MAC move notification.
	threshold	(Optional) Specifies enabling MAC threshold notification.
	limit percentage	(Optional) Specifies the percentage of MAT utilization threshold; valid values are from 1 to 100 percent.
	interval time	(Optional) Specifies the time between MAC threshold notifications; valid values are greater than or equal to 120 seconds.
	learn-fail	(Optional) Specifies syslog (level 6) notifications of failures to install MAC addresses learned in software into hardware. Disabled by default.
	interval time	(Optional) Specifies the syslog interval between hardware MAC learning failure notifications. The default value is 150 seconds. The range is between 1 to 100000 seconds.
	limit num_fail	(Optional) Specifies the number of hardware MAC learning failures to be allowed in a notification interval.

#### Defaults

MAC address notification feature is disabled.

The default MAC change trap interval value is 1 second.

The default number of entries in the history table is 1.

MAC move notification is disabled.

MAC threshold monitoring feature is disabled.

The default limit is 50 percent.

The default time is 120 seconds.

Hardware MAC learning failure syslog notification is disabled.

The default limit is 1000.

The default interval is 150 seconds.

#### **Command Modes** Global configuration mode **Command History** Modification Release 12.2(31)SG Support for this command was introduced on the Catalyst 4500 series switch. 12.2(52)SG Support for the learn-fail keyword, Supervisor Engine 6-E, and Catalyst 4900M chassis added. **Usage Guidelines** You can enable the MAC change notification feature using the mac-address-table notification change command. If you do this, you must also enable MAC notification traps on an interface using the snmp trap mac-notification change interface configuration command and configure the switch to send MAC change traps to the NMS using the snmp-server enable traps mac-notification global configuration command. When the *history-size* option is configured, the existing MAC change history table is deleted, and a new table is created. **Examples** This example shows how to set the MAC address notification history table size to 300 entries: Switch(config)# mac-address-table notification change history-size 300 Switch(config)# This example shows how to set the MAC address notification interval time to 1250 seconds: Switch(config)# mac-address-table notification change interval 1250 Switch(config)# This example shows how to enable hardware MAC address learning failure syslog notification: Switch(config)# mac address-table notification learn-fail This example shows how to set the interval of hardware MAC address learning failure syslog notification to 30 seconds: Switch(config)# mac address-table notification learn-fail interval 30 **Related Commands** Command Description clear mac-address-table Clears the global counter entries from the Layer 2 MAC

	address table.
mac-address-table notification	Enables MAC address notification on a switch.
snmp-server enable traps	Enables SNMP notifications.
snmp trap mac-notification change	Enables SNMP MAC address notifications.

#### mac-address-table static

To configure the static MAC addresses for a VLAN interface or drop unicast traffic for a MAC address for a VLAN interface, use the **mac-address-table static** command. To remove the static MAC address configurations, use the **no** form of this command.

**mac-address-table static** *mac-addr* {**vlan** *vlan-id*} {**interface** *type* | **drop**}

**no mac-address-table static** *mac-addr* {**vlan** *vlan-id*} {**interface** *type*} {**drop**}

Syntax Description	mac-addr	MAC address; opti	ional when using the <b>no</b> form of this command.
	vlan vlan-id	VLAN and valid V	LAN number; valid values are from 1 to 4094.
	interface type	Interface type and 1	number; valid options are <b>FastEthernet</b> and <b>GigabitEthernet</b> .
	drop	Drops all traffic re- specified VLAN.	ceived from and going to the configured MAC address in the
Defaults	This command h	as no default settings.	
Command Modes	Global configura	ation mode	
Command History	Release	Modification	
	12.1(13)EW	Support for this com	mand was introduced on the Catalyst 4500 series switches.
Usage Guidelines	The output inter If you do not ent	face specified must be a er a protocol type, an er	, it is associated with a port. A Layer 2 interface and not an SVI. htry is automatically created for each of the four protocol types. loes not remove the system MAC addresses.
	When removing removed automa	a MAC address, enterin tically. For multicast en	loes not remove the system MAC addresses. ng <b>interface</b> <i>int</i> is optional. For unicast entries, the entry is ntries, if you do not specify an interface, the entire entry is ports to be removed by specifying the interface.
Examples	-	# mac-address-table s	ic entries to the MAC address table: tatic 0050.3e8d.6400 vlan 100 interface fastethernet5/7
Related Commands	Command		Description
	show mac-addr	ess-table static	Displays the static MAC address table entries only.

## macro apply cisco-desktop

To enable the Cisco-recommended features and settings that are suitable for connecting a switch port to a standard desktop, use the **macro apply cisco-desktop command**.

macro apply cisco-desktop \$AVID access\_vlanid

Syntax Description	\$AVID access_vlanid         Specifies an access VLAN ID.		
Defaults	This command ha	as no default settings.	
Command Modes	Interface configuration mode		
Command History	Release	Modification	
	12.2(18)EW	Support for this command was introduced on the Catalyst 4500 series switch.	
Usage Guidelines	This command ca	n only be viewed and applied; it cannot be modified.	
	Ensure that the existing configuration on the interface does not conflict with the intended macro configuration. Before you apply the macro, clear the configuration on the interface with the <b>default interface</b> command.		
Examples	This example sho	ws how to enable the Cisco-recommended features and settings on port fa2/1:	
	Switch(config)# <b>interface FastEthernet2/1</b> Switch(config-if)# <b>macro apply cisco-desktop \$AVID 50</b> Switch(config-if)#		
	The contents of this macro are as follows:		
	<pre># Recommended va switchport acces</pre>	ce - Enable data VLAN only alue for access vlan (AVID) should not be 1 ss vlan \$AVID [access_vlanid]	
	switchport mode access # Enable port security limiting port to a single # MAC address that of desktop switchport port-security		
	<pre># Ensure port-se # and use inact. # "Port-security # Show up in the switchport port switchport port switchport port</pre>	ecurity age is greater than one minute ivity timer y maximum 1" is the default and will not	

<b>Related Commands</b>	Command	Description
	macro apply cisco-phone	Enables the Cisco-recommended features and settings that are suitable for connecting a switch port to a standard desktop and a Cisco IP phone.
	macro apply cisco-router	Enables the Cisco-recommended features and settings that are suitable for connecting a switch port to a router.
	macro apply cisco-switch	Enables the Cisco-recommended features and settings that are suitable for connecting a switch port to another switch.

## macro apply cisco-phone

To enable the Cisco-recommended features and settings that are suitable for connecting a switch port to a standard desktop and a Cisco IP phone, use the **macro apply cisco-phone** command.

macro apply cisco-phone \$AVID access\_vlanid \$VVID voice\_vlanid

Syntax Description	<b>\$AVID</b> access_vlanidSpecifies an access VLAN ID.			
	<b>\$VVID</b> voice_vlanidSpecifies a voice VLAN ID.			
Defaults	This command has no default settings.			
Command Modes	Interface configuration mode			
Command History	Release Modification			
	12.2(18)EWSupport for this command was introduced on the Catalyst 4500 series switch.			
Usage Guidelines	This command can only be viewed and applied; it cannot be modified.			
	Ensure that the existing configuration on the interface does not conflict with the intended macro configuration. Before you apply the macro, clear the configuration on the interface with the <b>default interface</b> command.			
Examples	This example shows how to enable the Cisco-recommended features and settings on port fa2/1:			
	<pre>Switch(config)# interface FastEthernet2/1 Switch(config-if)# macro apply cisco-phone \$AVID 10 \$VVID 50 Switch(config-if)#</pre>			
	The contents of this macro are as follows:			
	<pre># VoIP enabled interface - Enable data VLAN # and voice VLAN (VVID) # Recommended value for access vlan (AVID) should not be 1\ switchport access vlan \$AVID [access_vlan_id] switchport mode access # Update the Voice VLAN (VVID) value which should be # different from data VLAN # Recommended value for voice vlan (VVID) should not be 1 switchport voice vlan \$VVID [voice_vlan_id] # Enable port security limiting port to a 3 MAC # addressees One for desktop and two for phone switchport port-security switchport port-security maximum 3 # Ensure port-security age is greater than one minute</pre>			
	# and use inactivity timer switchport port-security violation restrict			
	switchport port-security aging time 2			

switchport port-security aging type inactivity
# Enable auto-qos to extend trust to attached Cisco phone
auto qos voip cisco-phone
# Configure port as an edge network port
spanning-tree portfast
spanning-tree bpduguard enable@

#### Related Commands

Description
Enables the Cisco-recommended features and settings that are suitable for connecting a switch port to a standard desktop.
Enables the Cisco-recommended features and settings that are suitable for connecting a switch port to a router.
Enables the Cisco-recommended features and settings that are suitable for connecting a switch port to another switch.

## macro apply cisco-router

To enable the Cisco-recommended features and settings that are suitable for connecting a switch port to a router, use the **macro apply cisco-router** command.

macro apply cisco-router \$NVID native\_vlanid

Syntax Description	\$NVID native_vlanid       Specifies a native VLAN ID.         This command has no default settings.         Interface configuration mode		
Defaults			
Command Modes			
Command History	Release	Modification	
	12.2(18)EW	Support for this command was introduced on the Catalyst 4500 series switch.	
Usage Guidelines	This command ca	an only be viewed and applied; it cannot be modified.	
	configuration. Be	xisting configuration on the interface does not conflict with the intended macro fore you apply the <b>macro apply cisco-router</b> command, clear the configuration on the e <b>default interface</b> command.	
Examples	Switch(config)#	bws how to enable the Cisco-recommended features and settings on port fa2/1: interface FastEthernet2/1 f) # macro apply cisco-router \$NVID 80 f) #	
	The contents of t	his macro are as follows:	
	switchport trun	to Distribution Ak encapsulation dotlq 2 Native VLAN on trunk ports	
	# Recommended v switchport trun # Update the al	rative viak on cluik ports ralue for native vlan (NVID) should not be 1 k native vlan \$NVID [native_vlan_id] lowed VLAN range (VRANGE) such that it a, voice and native VLANs	
	<pre># Hardcode trun # speed up conv</pre>	runk allowed vlan \$VRANGE [vlan_range] k and disable negotiation to rergence d and duplex to router	
	switchport mode switchport none speed 100	e trunk	
	duplex full	to trust this interface rust	

# Ensure fast access to the network when enabling the interface. # Ensure that switch devices cannot become active on the interface. spanning-tree portfast spanning-tree bpduguard enable

Related Commands	Command	Description
	macro apply cisco-desktop	Enables the Cisco-recommended features and settings that are suitable for connecting a switch port to a standard desktop.
	macro apply cisco-phone	Enables the Cisco-recommended features and settings that are suitable for connecting a switch port to a standard desktop and a Cisco IP phone.
	macro apply cisco-router	Enables the Cisco-recommended features and settings that are suitable for connecting a switch port to a router.
	macro apply cisco-switch	Enables the Cisco-recommended features and settings that are suitable for connecting a switch port to another switch.

## macro apply cisco-switch

To enable the Cisco-recommended features and settings that are suitable for connecting a switch port to another switch, use the **macro apply cisco-switch** command.

macro apply cisco-switch \$NVID native\_vlanid

Syntax Description	\$NVID native_vlanid       Specifies a native VLAN ID.         This command has no default settings.         Interface configuration mode		
Defaults			
Command Modes			
Command History	Release	Modification	
	12.2(18)EW	Support for this command was introduced on the Catalyst 4500 series switch.	
Usage Guidelines	This command ca	n only be viewed and applied; it cannot be modified.	
		disting configuration on the interface does not conflict with the intended macro fore you apply this macro, clear the configuration on the interface with the <b>default</b> nd.	
Examples	This example shows how to enable the Cisco-recommended features and settings on port fa2/1: Switch(config)# interface FastEthernet2/1 Switch(config-if)# macro apply cisco-switch \$NVID 45 Switch(config-if)#		
	The contents of th	nis macro are as follows:	
	<pre># Access Uplink to Distribution switchport trunk encapsulation dot1q # Define unique Native VLAN on trunk ports # Recommended value for native vlan (NVID) should not be 1 switchport trunk native vlan \$NVID [native_vlan_id] # Update the allowed VLAN range (VRANGE) such that it # includes data, voice and native VLANs # switchport trunk allowed vlan \$VRANGE # Hardcode trunk and disable negotiation to # speed up convergence switchport nonegotiate # Configure qos to trust this interface auto qos voip trust # 802.1w defines the link as pt-pt for rapid convergence spanning-tree link-type point-to-point</pre>		

Related Commands	Command	Description
	macro apply cisco-desktop	Enables the Cisco-recommended features and settings that are suitable for connecting a switch port to a standard desktop.
	macro apply cisco-phone	Enables the Cisco-recommended features and settings that are suitable for connecting a switch port to a standard desktop and a Cisco IP phone.
	macro apply cisco-router	Enables the Cisco-recommended features and settings that are suitable for connecting a switch port to a router.

#### macro global apply cisco-global

To apply the system-defined default template to the switch, use the **macro global apply cisco-global** global configuration command on the switch stack or on a standalone switch.

macro global apply cisco-global

Syntax Description This command has no keywords or variables.

**Defaults** This command has no default setting.

**Command Modes** Global configuration mode

Command History	Release	Modification
	12.2(31)SG	Support for this command was introduced on the Catalyst 4500 series switch.

**Examples** These examples show how to apply the system-defined default to the switch:

Switch(config)# macro global apply cisco-global Changing VTP domain name from gsg-vtp to [smartports] Device mode already VTP TRANSPARENT. Switch(config)#

## macro global apply system-cpp

To apply the control plane policing default template to the switch, use the **macro global apply system-cpp** global configuration command on the switch stack or on a standalone switch.

macro global apply system-cpp

**Syntax Description** This command has no keywords or variables.

**Defaults** This command has no default setting.

**Command Modes** Global configuration mode

<b>Command History</b>	Release	Modification
	12.2(31)SG	Support for this command was introduced on the Catalyst 4500 series switch.

**Examples** This example shows how to apply the system-defined default to the switch:

Switch (config)# **macro global apply system-cpp** Switch (config)#

<b>Related Commands</b>	Command	Description
	macro global apply cisco-global	Applies the system-defined default template to the switch.
	macro global description	Enters a description about the macros that are applied to the switch.

## macro global description

To enter a description about the macros that are applied to the switch, use the **macro global description** global configuration command on the switch stack or on a standalone switch. Use the no form of this command to remove the description.

macro global description *text* 

no macro global description text

Syntax Description	text Enter	rs a description about the macros that are applied to the switch.		
Defaults	This command has no de	fault setting.		
Command Modes	Global configuration mo	de		
Command History	Release	Modification		
	12.2(31)SG	Support for this command was introduced on the Catalyst 4500 series switch.		
Usage Guidelines	ę	associate comment text, or the macro name, with a switch. When multiple switch, the description text will be from the last applied macro.		
Examples	This example shows how	to add a description to a switch:		
	Switch(config)# macro global description udld aggressive mode enabled			
	You can verify your setti command.	ngs by entering the <b>show parser macro description</b> privileged EXEC		
Related Commands	Command	Description		
	macro global apply cise	<b>co-global</b> Applies the system-defined default template to the switch.		

#### main-cpu

To enter the main CPU submode and manually synchronize the configurations on the two supervisor engines, use the **main-cpu** command.

main-cpu

**Syntax Description** This command has no arguments or keywords.

**Defaults** This command has no default settings.

Command Modes Redundancy mode

Command History Release		Modification
	12.1(12c)EW	Support for this command was introduced on the Catalyst 4500 series switch. (Catalyst 4507R only).

**Usage Guidelines** 

The main CPU submode is used to manually synchronize the configurations on the two supervisor engines. From the main CPU submode, use the **auto-sync** command to enable automatic synchronization of the configuration files in NVRAM.

```
<u>Note</u>
```

After you enter the main CPU submode, you can use the **auto-sync** command to automatically synchronize the configuration between the primary and secondary route processors based on the primary configuration. In addition, you can use all of the redundancy commands that are applicable to the main CPU.

Examples

es This example shows how to reenable the default automatic synchronization feature using the auto-sync standard command to synchronize the startup-config and config-register configuration of the active supervisor engine with the standby supervisor engine. The updates for the boot variables are automatic and cannot be disabled.

Switch(config)# redundancy
Switch(config-red)# main-cpu
Switch(config-r-mc)# auto-sync standard
Switch(config-r-mc)# end
Switch# copy running-config startup-config
Switch#

<b>Related Commands</b>	Command	Description
	auto-sync	Enables automatic synchronization of the configuration
		files in NVRAM.

#### match

To specify a match clause by selecting one or more ACLs for a VLAN access-map sequence, use the **match** subcommand. To remove the match clause, use the **no** form of this command.

match {ip address {acl-number | acl-name}} | {mac address acl-name}

**no match** {**ip address** {*acl-number* | *acl-name*}} | {**mac address** *acl-name*}

Note

If a match clause is not specified, the action for the VLAN access-map sequence is applied to all packets. All packets are matched against that sequence in the access map.

Syntax Description	ip address acl-number	Selects one or more IP ACLs for a VLAN access-map sequence; valid values are from 1 to 199 and from 1300 to 2699.
	ip address acl-name	Selects an IP ACL by name.
	mac address acl-name	Selects one or more MAC ACLs for a VLAN access-map sequence.

#### **Defaults** This command has no default settings.

#### **Command Modes** VLAN access-map mode

Command History	Release	Modification	
12.1(12c)EW Support for this command was introduced on the Catalyst 450		Support for this command was introduced on the Catalyst 4500 series switch.	

# Usage Guidelines The match clause specifies the IP or MAC ACL for traffic filtering. The MAC sequence is not effective for IP packets. IP packets should be access controlled by IP match clauses. Refer to the Catalyst 4500 Series Switch Cisco IOS Software Configuration Guide for additional configuration guidelines and restrictions.

Refer to the Cisco IOS Command Reference publication for additional match command information.

## ExamplesThis example shows how to define a match clause for a VLAN access map:<br/>Switch(config)# vlan access-map ganymede 10

Switch(config-access-map)# match ip address 13 Switch(config-access-map)#

#### **Related Commands**

Command	Description
show vlan access-map	Displays the contents of a VLAN access map.
vlan access-map	Enters VLAN access-map command mode to create a VLAN access map.

#### match (class-map configuration)

To define the match criteria for a class map, use the **match** class-map configuration command. To remove the match criteria, use the **no** form of this command.

#### **Non-Supervisor Engine 6-E**

- **match** {access-group *acl-index-or-name* | cos *cos-list* | [**lp**] dscp *dscp-list* | [**lp**] precedence *ip-precedence-list*
- **no match** {access-group *acl-index-or-name* | **cos** *cos-list* | [**lp**] **dscp** *dscp-list* | [**lp**] **precedence** *ip-precedence-list*

#### Supervisor Engine 6-E and Catalyst 4900M chassis

**match** {access-group *acl-index-or-name* | cos *cos-list* | [**lp**] dscp *dscp-list* | [**lp**] precedence *ip-precedence-list* | qos-group *value* | protocol [**ip** | **ipv6** | arp]

**no match** {access-group *acl-index-or-name* | **cos** *cos-list* | [**lp**] **dscp** *dscp-list* | [**lp**] **precedence** *ip-precedence-list* | **qos-group** *value* | **protocol** [**ip** | **ipv6** | **arp**]

Syntax Description	access-group acl-index-or-name	Number or name of an IP standard or extended access control list (ACL) or MAC ACL. For an IP standard ACL, the ACL index range is 1 to 99 and 1300 to 1999. For an IP extended ACL, the ACL index range is 100 to 199 and 2000 to 2699.
	cos cos-list	Lists up to four Layer 2 class of service (CoS) values to match against a packet. Separate each value with a space. The range is 0 to 7.
	[lp] dscp dscp-list	(Optional) IP keyword. It specifies that the match is for IPv4 packets only. If not used, the match is for both IPv4 and IPv6 packets.
		Lists up to eight IP Differentiated Services Code Point (DSCP) values to match against a packet. Separate each value with a space. The range is 0 to 63. You also can enter a mnemonic name for a commonly used value.
	[ <b>lp</b> ] <b>precedence</b> <i>ip-precedence-list</i>	(Optional) IP keyword. It specifies that the match is for IPv4 packets only. If not used, the match is for both IPv4 and IPv6 packets.
		Lists up to eight IP-precedence values to match against a packet. Separate each value with a space. The range is 0 to 7. You also can enter a mnemonic name for a commonly used value.
	qos-group value	Specifies the internally generated qos-group value assigned to a packet on the input qos classification.
	protocol ip	Specifies IP in the Ethernet header. The match criteria are supported on the Supervisor Engine 6-E and Catalyst 4900M chassis. Though visible in the command-line help strings, the only protocol types supported are IP, IPv6, and ARP.

	protocol ipv6	Specifies IPv6 in the Ethernet header. The match criteria are supported on the Supervisor Engine 6-E and Catalyst 4900M chassis. Though visible in the command-line help strings the only protocol types supported are IP, IPv6, and ARP.	
	protocol arp	Specifies ARP in the Ethernet header. The match criteria are supported on the Supervisor Engine 6-E and Catalyst 4900M chassis. Though visible in the command-line help strings the only protocol types supported are IP, IPv6, and ARP.	
Defaults	No match criteria are defined.		
Command Modes	Class-map configura	ation mode	
Command History	Release	Modification	
	12.1(8a)EW	Support for this command was introduced on the Catalyst 4500 series switches.	
	12.2(40)SG	Added support for the Supervisor Engine 6-E and Catalyst 4900M chassis.	
	12.2(46)SG	Added support for the <b>match protocol arp</b> command on the Supervisor Engine 6-E and Catalyst 4900M chassis.	
Usage Guidelines	Before entering the to specify the name to specify which fie specified criteria, th quality of service (Q) For the <b>match ip ds</b> a mnemonic name for command, which is <b>precedence critical</b> a list of supported n see the command-lim	Engine 6-E and Catalyst 4900M chassis. match command, you must first enter the class-map global configuration command of the class whose match criteria you want to establish. The match command is used lds in the packets are examined to classify the packets. If a packet matches the e packet is considered a member of the class and is forwarded according to the QoS) specifications set in the traffic policy. cp <i>dscp-list</i> or the match ip precedence <i>ip-precedence-list</i> command, you can enter for a commonly used value. For example, you can enter the match ip dscp af11 the same as entering the match ip dscp 10 command. You can enter the match ip command, which is the same as entering the match ip precedence ? command to ne help strings.	
Usage Guidelines	Before entering the rest to specify the name of to specify which fie specified criteria, th quality of service (Q For the <b>match ip dse</b> a mnemonic name for command, which is <b>precedence critical</b> a list of supported n see the command-lin To match only IPv6	Engine 6-E and Catalyst 4900M chassis. match command, you must first enter the class-map global configuration command of the class whose match criteria you want to establish. The match command is used lds in the packets are examined to classify the packets. If a packet matches the e packet is considered a member of the class and is forwarded according to the QoS) specifications set in the traffic policy. cp dscp-list or the match ip precedence <i>ip-precedence-list</i> command, you can enter or a commonly used value. For example, you can enter the match ip dscp af11 the same as entering the match ip dscp 10 command. You can enter the match ip command, which is the same as entering the match ip precedence 5 command. For memonics, enter the match ip dscp ? or the match ip precedence ? command to	
Usage Guidelines	Before entering the r to specify the name to specify which fie specified criteria, th quality of service (Q For the <b>match ip ds</b> a mnemonic name for command, which is <b>precedence critical</b> a list of supported m see the command-lim To match only IPv6 packets you can use	Engine 6-E and Catalyst 4900M chassis. <b>match</b> command, you must first enter the <b>class-map</b> global configuration command of the class whose match criteria you want to establish. The <b>match</b> command is used lds in the packets are examined to classify the packets. If a packet matches the e packet is considered a member of the class and is forwarded according to the QoS) specifications set in the traffic policy. <b>cp</b> <i>dscp-list</i> or the <b>match ip precedence</b> <i>ip-precedence-list</i> command, you can enter or a commonly used value. For example, you can enter the <b>match ip dscp af11</b> the same as entering the <b>match ip dscp 10</b> command. You can enter the <b>match ip</b> command, which is the same as entering the <b>match ip precedence 5</b> command. For nemonics, enter the <b>match ip dscp ?</b> or the <b>match ip precedence ?</b> command to ne help strings. packets, you must use the <b>match protocol ipv6</b> command. To match only IPv4	
Usage Guidelines	Before entering the r to specify the name to specify which fie specified criteria, th quality of service (Q For the <b>match ip ds</b> a mnemonic name for command, which is <b>precedence critical</b> a list of supported m see the command-lim To match only IPv6 packets you can use To match only ARP You can configure th	Engine 6-E and Catalyst 4900M chassis. match command, you must first enter the class-map global configuration command of the class whose match criteria you want to establish. The match command is used lds in the packets are examined to classify the packets. If a packet matches the e packet is considered a member of the class and is forwarded according to the QoS) specifications set in the traffic policy. cp dscp-list or the match ip precedence <i>ip-precedence-list</i> command, you can enter or a commonly used value. For example, you can enter the match ip dscp af11 the same as entering the match ip dscp 10 command. You can enter the match ip command, which is the same as entering the match ip precedence ? command to nemonics, enter the match ip dscp ? or the match ip precedence ? command to ne help strings. packets, you must use the match protocol ipv6 command. To match only IPv4 either the ip prefix or the protocol ip keyword.	
Usage Guidelines	Before entering the rest to specify the name of to specify which file specified criteria, th quality of service (Q For the <b>match ip dse</b> a mnemonic name fr command, which is <b>precedence critical</b> a list of supported n see the command-line To match only IPv6 packets you can use To match only ARP You can configure th <i>ip-precedence-list</i> command-	Engine 6-E and Catalyst 4900M chassis. match command, you must first enter the class-map global configuration command of the class whose match criteria you want to establish. The match command is used lds in the packets are examined to classify the packets. If a packet matches the e packet is considered a member of the class and is forwarded according to the QoS) specifications set in the traffic policy. cp <i>dscp-list</i> or the match ip precedence <i>ip-precedence-list</i> command, you can enter or a commonly used value. For example, you can enter the match ip dscp af11 the same as entering the match ip dscp 10 command. You can enter the match ip command, which is the same as entering the match ip precedence ? command to the help strings. packets, you must use the match protocol ipv6 command. To match only IPv4 either the ip prefix or the protocol ip keyword. packets, you must use the match protocol arp command. the match cos cos-list, match ip dscp <i>dscp-list</i> , match ip precedence	

Packets that do not meet any of the matching criteria are classified as members of the default traffic class. You configure it by specifying **class-default** as the class name in the **class** policy-map configuration command. For more information, see the "class" section on page 2-57.

Examples

This example shows how to create a class map called class2, which matches all the inbound traffic with DSCP values of 10, 11, and 12:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# class-map class2
Switch(config-cmap)# match ip dscp 10 11 12
Switch(config-cmap)# exit
Switch#
```

This example shows how to create a class map called class3, which matches all the inbound traffic with IP-precedence values of 5, 6, and 7 for both IPv4 and IPv6 traffic:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# class-map class3
Switch(config-cmap)# match ip precedence 5 6 7
Switch(config-cmap)# exit
Switch#
```

This example shows how to delete the IP-precedence match criteria and to classify traffic using acl1:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# class-map class2
Switch(config-cmap)# match ip precedence 5 6 7
Switch(config-cmap)# no match ip precedence
Switch(config-cmap)# match access-group acl1
Switch(config-cmap)# exit
Switch#
```

This example shows how to specify a class-map that applies only to IPv6 traffic on a Supervisor Engine 6-E:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# class-map match all ipv6 only
Switch(config-cmap)# match dscp af21
Switch(config-cmap)# match protocol ipv6
Switch(config-cmap)# exit
Switch#
```

You can verify your settings by entering the **show class-map** privileged EXEC command.

Related Commands	Command	Description
	class-map	Creates a class map to be used for matching packets to the class whose name you specify and to enter class-map configuration mode.
	show class-map	Displays class map information.

#### match flow ip

To specify match criteria to treat flows with a unique source or destination address as new flows, use the **match flow ip** command. To disable this function, use the **no** form of this command.

match flow ip {source-address [ip destination-address ip protocol L4 source-address L4 destination-address] | destination-address}

no match flow ip {source-address [ip destination-address ip protocol L4 source-address L4 destination-address] | destination-address}

Cumtou Decemintion	source-address		
Syntax Description		Establishes a new flow from a flow with a unique IP source address.	
	ip destination-address	(Optional) Comprises the full flow keyword; treats each flow with unique	
	ip protocol L4	IP source, destination, protocol, and Layer 4 source and destination address	
	source-address L4	as a new flow.	
	destination-address		
	destination-address	Establishes a new flow from a flow with a unique IP destination address.	
Defaults	This command has no de	fault settings	
Command Modes	class-map configuration	submode	
Command History	Release Modif	ication	
	12.2(25)EW Suppo	rt for this command was introduced on the Catalyst 4500 series switch.	
	12.2(25)SG Suppo	rt for the full flow option was added.	
Usage Guidelines	When you specify the sound of t	urce-address keyword, each flow with a unique source address is treated as a	
	When you specify the destination-address keyword, each flow with a unique destination address is treated as a new flow.		
	A policy map is called a <i>flow-based</i> policy map when you configure the flow keywords on the class map that it uses. To attach a flow-based policy map as a child to an aggregate policy map, use the <b>service-policy</b> command.		
Note		d is available on the Catalyst 4500 series switch only when /S-X4516-10GE) is present.	

#### Examples

This example shows how to create a flow-based class map associated with a source address:

```
Switch(config)# class-map match-all cl
Switch(config-cmap)# match flow ip source-address
Switch(config-cmap)# end
Switch#
Switch# show class-map cl
Class Map match-all cl (id 2)
Match flow ip source-address
Switch#
```

This example shows how to create a flow-based class map associated with a destination address:

```
Switch(config)# class-map match-all c1
Switch(config-cmap)# match flow ip destination-address
Switch(config-cmap)# end
Switch#
Switch#
Switch# show class-map c1
Class Map match-all c1 (id 2)
Match flow ip destination-address
Switch#
```

Assume there are two active flows on the Fast Ethernet interface 6/1 with source addresses 192.168.10.20 and 192.168.10.21. The following example shows how to maintain each flow to 1 Mbps with an allowed burst value of 9000 bytes:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z.
Switch(config)# class-map cl
Switch(config-cmap)# match flow ip source-address
Switch(config-cmap)# exit
Switch(config)# policy-map pl
Switch(config-pmap)# class cl
Switch(config-pmap-c)# police 1000000 9000
Switch(config-pmap-c)# exit
Switch(config-pmap)# exit
Switch(config-pmap)# exit
Switch(config)# interface fastethernet6/1
Switch(config-if)# service-policy input pl
Switch(config-if)# end
Switch# write memory
Switch# show policy-map interface
```

FastEthernet6/1

Service-policy input: p1

```
Class-map: c1 (match-all)
  15432182 packets
  Match: flow ip source-address
  police: Per-interface
    Conform: 64995654 bytes Exceed: 2376965424 bytes
Class-map: class-default (match-any)
  0 packets
  Match: any
```

```
0 packets
```

Switch#

This example shows two active flows on the Fast Ethernet interface 6/1 with destination addresses of 192.168.20.20 and 192.168.20.21. The following example shows how to maintain each flow to 1 Mbps with an allowed burst value of 9000 bytes:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z.
Switch(config) # class-map c1
Switch(config-cmap) # match flow ip destination-address
Switch(config-cmap)# exit
Switch(config) # policy-map p1
Switch(config-pmap) # class c1
Switch(config-pmap-c)# police 1000000 9000
Switch(config-pmap-c)# exit
Switch(config-pmap) # exit
Switch(config) # interface fastethernet6/1
Switch(config-if) # service-policy input p1
Switch(config-if) # end
Switch# write memory
Switch# show policy-map interface
 FastEthernet6/1
```

Service-policy input: p1

```
Class-map: c1 (match-all)
2965072 packets
Match: flow ip destination-address
```

```
police: Per-interface
Conform: 6105636 bytes Exceed: 476652528 bytes
Class-map: class-default (match-any)
```

0 packets Match: any 0 packets Switch#

Assume there are two active flows as shown below on the Fast Ethernet interface 6/1:

SrcIp	DstIp	IpProt	SrcL4Port	DstL4Port
192.168.10.10	192.168.20.20	20	6789	81
192.168.10.10	192.168.20.20	20	6789	21

With the following configuration, each flow is policed to a 1000000 bps with an allowed 9000-byte burst value.



If you use the **match flow ip source-address/destination-address** command, these two flows are consolidated into one flow because they have the same source and destination address.

```
Switch# conf terminal
Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z.
Switch(config)# class-map c1
Switch(config-cmap)# match flow ip source-address ip destination-address ip protocol 14
source-port 14 destination-port
Switch(config-cmap)# exit
Switch(config)# policy-map p1
Switch(config-pmap)# class c1
Switch(config-pmap-c)# police 1000000 9000
Switch(config-pmap-c)# exit
Switch(config-pmap)# exit
Switch(config-pmap)# exit
Switch(config-pmap)# exit
```

```
Switch(config-if)# service-policy input p1
Switch(config-if) # end
Switch# write memory
Switch# show policy-map interface
FastEthernet6/1
class-map c1
   match flow ip source-address ip destination-address ip protocol 14 source-port 14
destination-port
1
policy-map p1
   class cl
      police 1000000 bps 9000 byte conform-action transmit exceed-action drop
!
interface FastEthernet 6/1
 service-policy input p1
Switch# show class-map c1
Class Map match-all c1 (id 2)
   Match flow ip source-address ip destination-address ip protocol 14 source-port 14
destination-port
Switch# show policy-map p1
  Policy Map pl
   Class c1
      police 1000000 bps 9000 byte conform-action transmit exceed-action drop
Switch# show policy-map interface
 FastEthernet6/1
 Service-policy input: p1
   Class-map: c1 (match-all)
      15432182 packets
      Match: flow ip source-address ip destination-address ip protocol 14 source-port 14
destination-port
      police: Per-interface
        Conform: 64995654 bytes Exceed: 2376965424 bytes
    Class-map: class-default (match-any)
      0 packets
      Match: any
        0 packets
Switch#
```

(

ıds	Command	Description
	service-policy (interface configuration)	Attaches a policy map to an interface.
	show class-map	Displays class map information.
	show policy-map	Displays information about the policy map.
	show policy-map interface	Displays the statistics and configurations of the input and output policies that are attached to an interface.

#### mdix auto

To enable the automatic medium-dependent interface crossover (auto-MDIX) feature on the interface, use the **mdix auto** command. When auto-MDIX is enabled, the interface automatically detects the required cable connection type (straight-through or crossover) and configures the connection appropriately. Use the **no** form of this command to disable auto-MDIX.

mdix auto

no mdix auto

Syntax Description	This command has no arguments or keywords.		
Defaults	Auto-MDIX is enabled.		
Command Modes	Interface configu	aration mode	
Command History	Release	Modification	
	12.2(31)SGA	Support for this command was introduced on the Catalyst 4500 series switch.	
	12.2(46)SG	Added supported and unsupported linecard information to the usage guidelines.	
Usage Guidelines	The following linecards support Auto-MDIX through the CLI on their copper media ports: WS-X4124-RJ45, WS-X4148-RJ45 (hardware revision 3.0 or higher), and WS-X4232-GB-RJ45 (hardware revision 3.0, or higher), WS-X4920-GE-RJ45, and WS-4648-RJ45V+E (Auto-MDIX support when inline power is disabled on the port). Linecards that support auto-MDIX by default when port auto-negotiation enabled and cannot be turned off using an <b>mdix</b> CLI command include: WS-X4448-GB-RJ45, WS-X4548-GB-RJ45, WS-X4424-GB-RJ45, and WS-X4412-2GB-T. Linecards that cannot support auto-MDIX functionality, either by default or CLI commands, include: WS-X4548-GB-RJ45V, WS-X4524-GB-RJ45V, WS-X4506-GB-T, WS-X4148-RJ, WS-X4248-RJ21V, WS-X4248-RJ45V, WS-X4224-RJ45V, and WS-X4232-GB-RJ.		
	When you enable auto-MDIX on an interface, you must also set the interface speed to be autoneogiated so that the feature operates correctly.		
		X (and autonegotiation of speed) is enabled on one or both of connected interfaces, link f the cable type (straight-through or crossover) is incorrect.	
Examples	Switch# configu	<pre># interface FastEthernet6/3 if) # speed auto if) # mdix auto</pre>	

<b>Related Commands</b>	Command	Description
	speed	Configures the interface speed.
	show interfaces	Displays traffic on a specific interface.
	show interfaces capabilities	Displays the interface capabilities for an interface or for all the interfaces on a switch.
	show interfaces status	Displays the interface status.

## media-type

To select the connector for a dual-mode capable port, use the **media-type** command.

media-type {rj45 | sfp}

Syntax Description	rj45	Uses the RJ-45 connector.	
	sfp	Uses the SFP connector.	
Defaults	sfp		
Command Modes	Interface config	ruration mode	
Command History	Release	Modification	
	12.2(20)EWA	Support for this command was introduced for the WS-X4306-GB-T module and the WS-X4948 chassis.	
Usage Guidelines	This command is supported on all ports on the WS-X4306-GB-T module and ports 1/45-48 on the WS-X4948 chassis. Entering the <b>show interface capabilities</b> command provides the Multiple Media Types field, whic displays the value <b>no</b> if a port is not dual-mode capable and lists the media types ( <b>sfp</b> and <b>rj45</b> ) for dual-mode capable ports.		
Examples	Switch(config)	This example shows how to configure port 5/45 on a WS-X4948 chassis to use the RJ-45 connector: Switch(config)# interface gigabitethernet 5/45 Switch(config-if)# media-type rj45	

#### mode

To set the redundancy mode, use the mode command.

mode {rpr | sso}

Syntax Description	rpr	Specifies RPR mode.
	SSO	Specifies SSO mode.

Defaults

For Catalyst 4500 series switches that are configured with Supervisor Engine II+, Supervisor Engine IV, and Supervisor Engine V, the defaults are as follows:

- SSO if the supervisor engine is using Cisco IOS Release 12.2(20)EWA.
- RPR if the supervisor engine is using Cisco IOS Release 12.1(12c)EW through 12.2(18)EW, as well as 12.1(*xx*)E.
- Note If you are upgrading the current supervisor engine from Cisco IOS Release 12.2(18)EW or an earlier release to 12.2(20)EWA, and the RPR mode has been saved to the startup configuration, both supervisor engines will continue to operate in RPR mode after the software upgrade. To use SSO mode, you must manually change the redundancy mode to SSO.

#### **Command Modes** Redundancy configuration mode

Command History	Release	Modification
	12.2(20)EWA	Support for this command was introduced on the Catalyst 4500 series switch.

**Usage Guidelines** RPR and SSO mode are not supported on Catalyst 4500 series switches that are configured with Supervisor Engine 2.

The mode command can be entered only from within redundancy configuration mode.

Follow these guidelines when configuring your system to RPR or SSO mode:

- You must use identical Cisco IOS images and supervisor engines to support RPR and SSO mode. Redundancy may not work due to differences between the Cisco IOS release and supervisor engine capabilities.
- Any modules that are not online at the time of a switchover are reset and reloaded on a switchover.
- If you perform an OIR of the module within 60 seconds before a stateful switchover, the module resets during the stateful switchover and the port states are restarted.
- The FIB tables are cleared on a switchover. Routed traffic is interrupted until route tables reconverge.

The redundant supervisor engine reloads on any mode change and begins to work in the current mode.

#### Examples

This example shows how to set the redundancy mode to SSO:

Switch(config)# redundancy
Switch(config-red)# mode sso
Switch(config-red)#

#### Related Commands

Command	Description
redundancy	Enters the redundancy configuration mode.
redundancy force-switchover	Forces a switchover from the active to the standby supervisor engine.
show redundancy	Displays redundancy facility information.
show running-config	Displays the running configuration of a switch.

### monitor session

To enable the SPAN sessions on interfaces or VLANs, use the **monitor session** command. To remove one or more source or destination interfaces from a SPAN session, or a source VLAN from a SPAN session, use the **no** form of this command.

monitor session session {destination interface {FastEthernet interface-number |

 $\begin{array}{l} \mbox{GigabitEthernet } [encapsulation \{isl \mid dot1q\}] [ingress [vlan vlan_id] \\ [learning]] \} \mid \{remote vlan vlan_id\} \mid \{source \{interface \{FastEthernet interface-number \mid GigabitEthernet interface-number \mid Port-channel interface-number\} \} \mid [vlan vlan_id] \\ \mid \{remote vlan vlan_id\} \mid \{cpu [queue queue_id \mid acl \{input \{error \{rx\} \mid log \{rx\} \mid punt \{rx\} \mid rx\} \} \mid output \{error \{rx\} \mid forward \{rx\} \mid log \{rx\} \mid punt \{rx\} \mid rx\} \mid adj-same-if \{rx\} \mid all \\ \{rx\} \mid bridged \{1 \{rx\} \mid 2 \{rx\} \mid 3 \{rx\} \mid 4 \{rx\} \mid rx\} \mid control-packet \{rx\} \mid mtu-exceeded \\ \{rx\} \mid routed \{forward \{1 \{rx\} \mid 2 \{rx\} \mid 3 \{rx\} \mid 4 \{rx\} \mid rx\} \mid rceived \{1 \{rx\} \mid 2 \{rx\} \mid 3 \\ \{rx\} \mid 4\{rx\} \mid rx\} \mid rx\} \mid rrf-failure \{rx\} \mid unknown-sa \{rx\}]\} \} [, |-|rx| tx \mid both] \} | \{filter \\ \{ip access-group [name \mid id]\} \{vlan vlan_id [, |-]\} \mid \{packet-type \{good \mid bad\}\} \mid \\ \end{tabular} \end{array}$ 

no monitor session session {destination interface {FastEthernet interface-number | GigabitEthernet interface-number} [encapsulation {isl | dot1q}] [ingress [vlan vlan\_id] [learning]]} | {remote vlan vlan\_id} | {source {interface {FastEthernet interface-number | GigabitEthernet interface-number | Port-channel interface-number}} | [vlan vlan\_id] |{remote vlan vlan\_id} | {cpu [queue queue\_id | acl {input {error {rx} | log {rx} | punt {rx} } | rx} | output {error {rx} | forward {rx} | log {rx} | punt {rx} | rx} | adj-same-if {rx} | all {rx} | bridged {1 {rx} | 2 {rx} | 3 {rx} | 4 {rx} | rx} | control-packet {rx} | mu-exceeded {rx} | routed {forward {1 {rx} | 2 {rx} | 3 {rx} | 4 {rx} | rx} | received {1 {rx} | 2 {rx} | 3 {rx} | 4{rx} | rx} | rx] | rpf-failure {rx} | unknown-sa {rx}]]} [, |-|rx| tx| both]} | {filter {ip access-group [name | id]}{vlan vlan\_id [, |-]} | {packet-type {good | bad}} | {address-type {unicast | multicast | broadcast} [rx | tx | both]}

#### Supervisor Engine 6-E and Catalyst 4900M chassis

monitor session session {destination interface {FastEthernet interface-number |
GigabitEthernet interface-number} [encapsulation {isl | dot1q}] [ingress [vlan vlan\_id]
[learning]]} | {remote vlan vlan\_id} | {source { interface {FastEthernet interface-number |
GigabitEthernet interface-number | Port-channel interface-number}} | [vlan vlan\_id]
|{remote vlan vlan\_id} | {cpu [queue queue\_id | acl { input {copy {rx} | error {rx} | forward
{rx} | punt {rx} | rx} } | output {copy {rx} | error {rx} | forward {rx} | punt {rx} | rx} | all
{rx} | control-packet {rx} | esmp {rx} | l2-forward { adj-same-if {rx} | bridge-cpu {rx} |
ip-option {rx} | ipv6-scope-check-fail {rx} | l2-src-index-check-fail {rx} | mcast-rpf-fail
{rx} | non-arpa {rx} | router-cpu {rx} | ttl-expired {rx} | ucast-rpf-fail {rx} | rx} |
l3-forward { forward { rx} | glean {rx} | receive {rx} | rx} mu-exceeded {rx} |
unknown-port-vlan-mapping {rx} | unknown-sa {rx}]} [, |-| rx | tx | both]} | {filter {ip
access-group [name | id]}{vlan vlan\_id [, |-]} | {packet-type {good | bad}} | {address-type
{unicast | multicast | broadcast} [rx | tx | both]}

no monitor session session {destination interface {FastEthernet interface-number |
GigabitEthernet interface-number} [encapsulation {isl | dot1q}] [ingress [vlan vlan\_id]
[learning]]} | {remote vlan vlan\_id} | {source {cpu{both | queue | rx | tx} | interface
{FastEthernet interface-number | GigabitEthernet interface-number | Port-channel
interface-number}} | [vlan vlan\_id] | {remote vlan vlan\_id} | {cpu [queue queue\_id | acl
{input {copy {rx} | error {rx} | forward {rx} | punt {rx} | rx} } ] output {copy {rx} | error
{rx} | forward {rx} | punt {rx} | rx} | all {rx} | control-packet {rx} | esmp {rx} | 12-forward

**Syntax Description** 

 $\{ adj-same-if \{rx\} | bridge-cpu \{rx\} | ip-option \{rx\} | ipv6-scope-check-fail \{rx\} | I2-src-index-check-fail \{rx\} | mcast-rpf-fail \{rx\} | non-arpa \{rx\} | router-cpu \{rx\} | ttl-expired \{rx\} | ucast-rpf-fail \{rx\} | rx\} | I3-forward {forward {rx} | glean {rx} | receive {rx} | rx} mtu-exceeded {rx} | unknown-port-vlan-mapping {rx} | unknown-sa {rx}]} [, | -| rx | tx | both] \} | {filter {ip access-group [name | id]} {vlan vlan_id [, | -]} | {packet-type {good | bad}} | {address-type {unicast | multicast | broadcast} [rx | tx | both] }$ 

session	Number of a SPAN session; valid values are from 1 to 6.
destination	Specifies a SPAN destination.
interface	Specifies an interface.
FastEthernet interface-number	Specifies a Fast Ethernet module and port number; valid values are from 1 to 6.
GigabitEthernet interface-number	Specifies a Gigabit Ethernet module and port number; valid values are from 1 to 6.
encapsulation	(Optional) Specifies the encapsulation type of the destination port.
isl	(Optional) Specifies ISL encapsulation.
dot1q	(Optional) Specifies dot1q encapsulation.
ingress	(Optional) Indicates whether the ingress option is enabled.
vlan vlan_id	(Optional) Specifies the VLAN; valid values are from 1 to 4094
learning	(Optional) Enables host learning on ingress-enabled destination ports.
remote vlan vlan_id	Specifies an RSPAN source or destination session on a switch
source	Specifies a SPAN source.
Port-channel interface-number	Specifies a port-channel interface; valid values are from 1 to 64
сри	Causes traffic received or sent from the CPU to be copied to the destination of the session.
<b>queue</b> <i>queue_id</i>	(Optional) Specifies that only traffic received on the specific CPU subqueue should be copied to the destination of the session. Valid values are from 1 to 64, or by the following names: all, control-packet, esmp, mtu-exceeded, unknown-port-vlan-mapping, unknown-sa, acl input, acl input copy, acl input error, acl input forward, acl input punt, acl output, acl output copy, acl output error, acl output forward, ac output punt, 12-forward, adj-same-if, bridge-cpu, ip-option, ipv6-scope-check-fail, 12-src-index-check-fail, mcast-rpf-fail, non-arpa, router-cpu, ttl-expired, ucast-rpf-fail, 13-forward, forward, glean, receive.
acl	(Optional) Specifies input and output ACLs; valid values are from 14 to 20.
input	Specifies input ACLs; valid values are from 14 to 16.
error	Specifies the ACL software errors.
log/copy	Specifies packets for ACL logging.
punt	Specifies packets punted due to overflows.
	Specifies monitoring received traffic only.

output	Specifies output ACLs; valid values are from 17 to 20.
l2-forward	
	(Optional) Layer 2 or Layer 3 exception packets.
bridge-cpu	Specifies packets bridged to CPU.
ip-option	Specifies packets with an IP option.
ipv6-scope-check-fail	Specifies IPv6 packets with scope-check failures.
l2-src-index-check-fail	Specifies IP packets with mismatched SRC MAC and SRC IP addresses.
mcast-rpf-fail	Specifies IPv4/IPv6 multicast RPF failures.
non-arpa	Specifies packets with non-ARPA encapsulation.
router-cpu	Specifies software routed packets.
ttl-expired	Specifies IPv4 routed pacekts exceed TTL.
adj-same-if	Specifies packets routed to the incoming interface.
bridged	Specifies Layer 2 bridged packets.
1	Specifies packets with the highest priority.
2	Specifies packets with the a high priority.
3	Specifies packets with the a medium priority.
4	Specifies packets with the a low priority.
ucast-rpf-fail	Specifies IPv4/IPv6 Unicast RPF failures.
all	(Optional) all queues.
13-forward	(Optional) Layer 3 packets.
forward	Specifies special Layer 3 forwards tunnel encapsulation.
glean	Specifies special Layer 3 forwards glean.
receive	Specifies packets addressed to a port.
control-packet	(Optional) Layer 2 control packets.
esmp	(Optional) ESMP packets.
mtu-exceeded	(Optional) Output Layer 3 interface MTU exceeded.
routed	Specifies Layer 3 routed packets.
received	Specifies packets addressed to a port.
rpf-failure	Specifies Multicast RPF failed packets.
unknown-port-vlan-mapping	(Optional) Packets with missing port-VLAN mapping.
unknown-sa	(Optional) Packets with missing source-IP-addresses.
,	(Optional) Symbol to specify another range of SPAN VLANs; valid values are from 1 to 4094.
-	(Optional) Symbol to specify a range of SPAN VLANs.
both	(Optional) Monitors and filters received and transmitted traffic.
rx	(Optional) Monitors and filters received traffic only.
tx	(Optional) Monitors and filters transmitted traffic only.
filter	Limits SPAN source traffic to specific VLANs.
ip access-group	(Optional) Specifies an IP access group filter, either a name or a number.
name	(Optional) Specifies an IP access list name.

id	(Optional) Specifies an IP access list number. Valid values ar to 199 for an IP access list and 1300 to 2699 for an IP expand access list.
vlan vlan_id	(Optional) Specifies the VLAN to be filtered. The number is entered as a single value or a range; valid values are from 1 4094.
packet-type	Limits SPAN source traffic to packets of a specified type.
good	Specifies a good packet type
bad	Specifies a bad packet type.
address-type unicast   multicast   broadcast	Limits SPAN source traffic to packets of a specified address type. Valid types are unicast, multicast, and broadcast.

#### Defaults

Received and transmitted traffic, as well as all VLANs, packet types, and address types are monitored on a trunking interface.

Packets are transmitted untagged out the destination port; ingress and learning are disabled.

All packets are permitted and forwarded "as is" on the destination port.

**Command Modes** Global configuration mode

Command History	Release	Modification
	12.1(8a)EW	Support for this command was introduced on the Catalyst 4500 series switch.
	12.1(11b)EW	Support for differing directions within a single-user session and extended VLAN addressing was added.
	12.1(19)EW	Support for ingress packets, encapsulation specification, packet and address type filtering, and CPU source sniffing enhancements was added.
	12.1(20)EW	Support for remote SPAN and host learning on ingress-enabled destination ports was added.
	12.2(20)EW	Support for an IP access group filter was added.
	12.2(40)SG	Support for Supervisor Engine 6-E and Catlyst 4900M chassis CPU queue options were added.

#### **Usage Guidelines**

Only one SPAN destination for a SPAN session is supported. If you attempt to add another destination interface to a session that already has a destination interface that is configured, you will get an error. You must first remove a SPAN destination interface before changing the SPAN destination to a different interface.

Beginning in Cisco IOS Release 12.1(12c)EW, you can configure sources from different directions within a single user session.

### 

Note

Beginning in Cisco IOS Release 12.1(12c)EW, SPAN is limited to two sessions containing ingress sources and four sessions containing egress sources. Bidirectional sources support both ingress and egress sources.

A particular SPAN session can either monitor VLANs or monitor individual interfaces: you cannot have a SPAN session that monitors both specific interfaces and specific VLANs. If you first configure a SPAN session with a source interface, and then try to add a source VLAN to the same SPAN session, you will receive an error. You will also receive an error message if you configure a SPAN session with a source VLAN, and then try to add a source interface to that session. You must first clear any sources for a SPAN session before switching to another type of source. CPU sources may be combined with source interfaces and source VLANs.

When configuring the **ingress** option on a destination port, you must specify an ingress VLAN if the configured encapsulation type is untagged (the default) or is 802.1Q. If the encapsulation type is ISL, then no ingress VLAN specification is necessary.

By default, when you enable ingress, no host learning is performed on destination ports. When you enter the **learning** keyword, host learning is performed on the destination port, and traffic to learned hosts is forwarded out the destination port.

If you enter the **filter** keyword on a monitored trunking interface, only traffic on the set of specified VLANs is monitored. Port-channel interfaces are displayed in the list of **interface** options if you have them configured. VLAN interfaces are not supported. However, you can span a particular VLAN by entering the **monitor session** *session source* **vlan** *vlan-id* command.

The packet-type filters are supported only in the Rx direction. You can specify both Rx- and Tx-type filters and multiple-type filters at the same time (for example, you can use **good** and **unicast** to only sniff nonerror unicast frames). As with VLAN filters, if you do not specify the type, the session will sniff all packet types.

The **queue** identifier allows sniffing for only traffic that is sent or received on the specified CPU queues. The queues may be identified either by number or by name. The queue names may contain multiple numbered queues for convenience.

This example shows how to configure IP access group 100 on a SPAN session:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# monitor session 1 filter ip access-group 100
Switch(config)# end
Switch(config)#
```

This example shows how to add a source interface to a SPAN session:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# monitor session 1 source interface fa2/3
Switch(config)# end
Switch(config)#
Switch(config)#
Switch(config)#
```

This example shows how to configure the sources with different directions within a SPAN session:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# monitor session 1 source interface fa2/3 rx
Switch(config)# monitor session 1 source interface fa2/2 tx
Switch(config)# end
```

This example shows how to remove a source interface from a SPAN session:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# no monitor session 1 source interface fa2/3
Switch(config)# end
```

**Examples** 

This example shows how to limit SPAN traffic to VLANs 100 through 304:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# monitor session 1 filter vlan 100 - 304
Switch(config)# end
```

This example shows how to configure RSPAN VLAN 20 as the destination:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# monitor session 2 destination remote vlan 20
Switch(config)# end
```

This example shows how to use queue names and queue number ranges for the CPU as a SPAN source on Supervisor Engine 6-E:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# monitor session 2 source cpu queue control-packet rx
Switch(config)# monitor session 3 source cpu queue 10 rx
Switch(config)# end
```

```
<u>Note</u>
```

For Supervisor Engine 6-E, control-packet is mapped to queue 10.

Related Command	ls
-----------------	----

Command	Description
show monitor	Displays information about the SPAN session.

### mtu

To enable jumbo frames on an interface by adjusting the maximum size of a packet or maximum transmission unit (MTU), use the **mtu** command. To return to the default setting, use the **no** form of this command.

mtu bytes

no mtu

Syntax Description	bytes	Byte size; valid values are from 1500 to 9198.	
Defaults	The default setti	ings are as follows:	
	• Jumbo fram	es are disabled	
	• 1500 bytes	for all ports	
Command Modes	Interface config	uration mode	
Command History	Release	Modification	
	12.1(13)EW	Support for this command was introduced on the Catalyst 4500 series switches.	
Usage Guidelines	Jumbo frames are supported on nonblocking Gigabit Ethernet ports, switch virtual interfaces (SVI), and EtherChannels. Jumbo frames are not available for stub-based ports.		
	The baby giants feature uses the global <b>system mtu</b> <i>size</i> command to set the global baby giant MT allows all stub-based port interfaces to support an Ethernet payload size of up to 1552 bytes.		
	Both the <b>system mtu</b> command and the per-interface <b>mtu</b> command work on interfaces that can support jumbo frames, but the per-interface <b>mtu</b> command takes precedence.		
Examples	This example shows how to specify an MTU of 1800 bytes:		
	Switch(config)# interface GigabitEthernet 1/1 Switch(config-if)# mtu 1800		
Related Commands	Command	Description	
	system mtu	Sets the maximum Layer 2 or Layer 3 payload size.	

### name

To set the MST region name, use the **name** command. To return to the default name, use the **no** form of this command.

name name

no name name

Syntax Description	<i>name</i> Specifies the name of the MST region. The name can be any string with a maximum length of 32 characters.		
Defaults	The MST region nan	ne is not set.	
Command Modes	MST configuration mode		
Command History	Release	Modification	
	12.1(12c)EW	Support for this command was introduced on the Catalyst 4500 series switch.	
Fxamnles		ed to be in different MST regions if the region names are different.	
Examples	This example shows how to name a region: Switch(config-mst)# name Cisco		
Related Commands	Switch(config-mst)	" Description	
	instance	Maps a VLAN or a set of VLANs to an MST instance.	
	revision	Sets the MST configuration revision number.	
	show spanning-tree		
	spanning-tree mst configuration	Enters the MST configuration submode.	

## pagp learn-method

To learn the input interface of the incoming packets, use the **pagp learn-method** command. To return to the default value, use the **no** form of this command.

#### pagp learn-method {aggregation-port | physical-port}

no pagp learn-method

Syntax Description	aggregation-port	Specifies learning the address on the port channel.	
	physical-port	Specifies learning the address on the physical port within the bundle.	
Defaults	Aggregation port is	enabled.	
Command Modes	Interface configurat	tion mode	
Command History	Release	Modification	
	12.1(8a)EW	Support for this command was introduced on the Catalyst 4500 series switch.	
Examples	This example show	s how to enable physical port address learning within the bundle:	
	Switch(config-if)# <b>pagp learn-method physical-port</b> Switch(config-if)#		
	This example shows how to enable aggregation port address learning within the bundle:		
	Switch(config-if) Switch(config-if)	<pre># pagp learn-method aggregation-port #</pre>	
Related Commands	Command	Description	
		Displays information about the port channel.	

# pagp port-priority

To select a port in hot standby mode, use the **pagp port-priority** command. To return to the default value, use the **no** form of this command.

pagp port-priority priority

no pagp port-priority

Syntax Description	priority	Port priority number; valid values are from 1 to 255.	
Defaults	Port priority is	set to 128.	
Command Modes	Interface configuration mode		
Command History	Release	Modification	
	12.1(8a)EW	Support for this command was introduced on the Catalyst 4500 series switch.	
Usage Guidelines	The higher the	priority, the better the chances are that the port will be selected in the hot standby mode.	
Examples	This example s	shows how to set the port priority:	
	Switch(config-if)# <b>pagp port-priority 45</b> Switch(config-if)#		
Related Commands	Command	Description	
	pagp learn-m	ethod Learns the input interface of the incoming packets.	
	show pagp	Displays information about the port channel.	

### passive-interface

To disable sending routing updates on an interface, use the **passive-interface** command. To reenable the sending of routing updates, use the **no** form of this command.

**passive-interface** [[**default**] {*interface-type interface-number*}] | {**range** *interface-type interface-number*}] | {**range** *interface-type interface-number*}]

**no passive-interface** [[**default**] {*interface-type interface-number*}] | {**range** *interface-type interface-type interface-number*}

Syntax Description	default	(Optional) All interfaces become passive.	
	interface-type	Specifies the interface type.	
	interface-number	Specifies the interface number.	
	range range	Specifies the range of subinterfaces being configured; see the "Usage Guidelines" section.	
Defaults	Routing updates are sent on the interface.		
Command Modes	Router configuration n	node	
Command History	Release Modification		
	12.2(31)SG	Support for this command was introduced on the Catalyst 4500 series switch.	
Usage Guidelines	GigabitEthernet, VLA passive-interface rang SVIs. To display the V	<b>re-interface range</b> command on the following interfaces: FastEthernet, N, Loopback, Port-channel, 10-GigabitEthernet, and Tunnel. When you use the <b>ge</b> command on a VLAN interface, the interface should be the existing VLAN LAN SVIs, enter the <b>show running config</b> command. The VLANs that are not ed in the <b>passive-interface range</b> command.	
	The values that are entered with the <b>passive-interface range</b> command are applied to all the existing VLAN SVIs.		
	Before you can use a macro, you must define a range using the define interface-range command.		
	All configuration changes that are made to a port range through the <b>passive-interface range</b> command are retained in the running-configuration as individual passive-interface commands.		
	You can enter the <b>range</b> in two ways:		
	• Specifying up to five interface ranges		
	• Specifying a previously defined macro		
	You can either specify the interfaces or the name of an interface-range macro. An interface range must consist of the same interface type, and the interfaces within a range cannot span across the modules.		

You can define up to five interface ranges on a single command; separate each range with a comma:

interface range gigabitethernet 5/1-20, gigabitethernet4/5-20.

Use this format when entering the *port-range*:

• *interface-type* {*mod*}/{*first-port*} - {*last-port*}

You cannot specify both a macro and an interface range in the same command. After creating a macro, you can enter additional ranges. If you have already entered an interface range, the CLI does not allow you to enter a macro.

You can specify a single interface in the **range** range value. This makes the command similar to the **passive-interface** *interface-number* command.

Note

The range keyword is only supported in OSPF, EIGRP, RIP, and ISIS router mode.

If you disable the sending of routing updates on an interface, the particular subnet will continue to be advertised to other interfaces, and updates from other routers on that interface continue to be received and processed.

The **default** keyword sets all interfaces as passive by default. You can then configure individual interfaces where adjacencies are desired using the **no passive-interface** command. The **default** keyword is useful in Internet service provider (ISP) and large enterprise networks where many of the distribution routers have more than 200 interfaces.

For the Open Shortest Path First (OSPF) protocol, OSPF routing information is neither sent nor received through the specified router interface. The specified interface address appears as a stub network in the OSPF domain.

For the Intermediate System-to-Intermediate System (IS-IS) protocol, this command instructs IS-IS to advertise the IP addresses for the specified interface without actually running IS-IS on that interface. The **no** form of this command for IS-IS disables advertising IP addresses for the specified address.

Note

For IS-IS you must keep at least one active interface and configure the interface with the **ip router isis** command.

Enhanced Interior Gateway Routing Protocol (EIGRP) is disabled on an interface that is configured as passive although it advertises the route.

#### **Examples**

The following example sends EIGRP updates to all interfaces on network 10.108.0.0 except GigabitEthernet interface 1/1:

```
Switch(config) # interface gigabitethernet 1/1
Switch(config-if) # router eigrp 109
Switch(config-router) # network 10.108.0.0
Switch(config-router) # passive-interface gigabitethernet 1/1
Switch(config-router) #
```

The following configuration enables IS-IS on Ethernet interface 1 and serial interface 0 and advertises the IP addresses of Ethernet interface 0 in its link-state protocol data units (PDUs):

```
Switch(config-if)# router isis Finance
Switch(config-router)# passive-interface Ethernet 0
Switch(config-router)# interface Ethernet 1
Switch(config-router)# ip router isis Finance
Switch(config-router)# interface serial 0
Switch(config-router)# ip router isis Finance
Switch(config-router)# ip router isis Finance
```

The following example sets all interfaces as passive, then activates Ethernet interface 0:

```
Switch(config-if)# router ospf 100
Switch(config-router)# passive-interface default
Switch(config-router)# no passive-interface ethernet0
Switch(config-router)# network 10.108.0.1 0.0.0.255 area 0
Switch(config-router)#
```

The following configuration sets the Ethernet ports 3 through 4 on module 0 and GigabitEthernet ports 4 through 7 on module 1 as passive:

```
Switch(config-if)# router ospf 100
Switch(config-router)# passive-interface range ethernet0/3-4,gigabitethernet1/4-7
Switch(config-router)#
```

To permit an ARP packet based on matches against the DHCP bindings, use the **permit** command. To remove a specified ACE from an access list, use the **no** form of this command

- permit {[request] ip {any | host sender-ip | sender-ip sender-ip-mask} mac {any | host sender-mac | sender-mac sender-mac-mask} | response ip {any | host sender-ip | sender-ip sender-ip-mask} [{any | host target-ip | target-ip target-ip-mask}] mac {any | host sender-mac | sender-mac sender-mac-mask} [{any | host target-mac | target-mac target-mac-mask}]} [log]
- no permit {[request] ip {any | host sender-ip | sender-ip sender-ip-mask} mac {any | host sender-mac | sender-mac sender-mac-mask} | response ip {any | host sender-ip | sender-ip sender-ip-mask} [{any | host target-ip | target-ip target-ip-mask}] mac {any | host sender-mac | sender-mac sender-mac-mask} [{any | host target-mac | target-mac target-mac-mask}]} [log]

Syntax Description	request	(Optional) Requests a match for the ARP request. When <b>request</b> is not specified, matching is performed against all ARP packets.
	ip	Specifies the sender IP address.
	any	Specifies that any IP or MAC address will be accepted.
	host sender-ip	Specifies that only a specific sender IP address will be accepted.
	sender-ip sender-ip-mask	Specifies that a specific range of sender IP addresses will be accepted.
	mac	Specifies the sender MAC address.
	host sender-mac	Specifies that only a specific sender MAC address will be accepted.
	sender-mac sender-mac-mask	Specifies that a specific range of sender MAC addresses will be accepted.
	response	Specifies a match for the ARP responses.
	ip	Specifies the IP address values for the ARP responses.
	host target-ip	(Optional) Specifies that only a specific target IP address will be accepted.
	target-ip target-ip-mask	(Optional) Specifies that a specific range of target IP addresses will be accepted.
	mac	Specifies the MAC address values for the ARP responses.
	host target-mac	(Optional) Specifies that only a specific target MAC address will be accepted.
	target-mac target-mac-mask	(Optional) Specifies that a specific range of target MAC addresses will be accepted.
	log	(Optional) Logs a packet when it matches the access control entry (ACE).

#### Defaults

This command has no default settings.

**Command Modes** arp-nacl configuration mode

Command History	Release	Modification
	12.1(19)EW	Support for this command was introduced on the Catalyst 4500 series switch.
Usage Guidelines	Permit clauses can be added to forward or drop ARP packets based on some matching criteria.	
Examples	This example shows a host with a MAC address of 0000.0000.abcd and an IP address of 1.1.1.1. This example shows how to permit both requests and responses from this host:	
	· · ·	
	ARP access list s permit ip hos Switch#	static-hosts st 1.1.1.1 mac host 0000.0000.abcd
Related Commands	Command	Description
	arp access-list	Defines an ARP access list or adds clauses at the end of a predefined list.
	deny	Denies an ARP packet based on matches against the DHCP bindings.

	bindings.
ip arp inspection filter vlan	Permits ARPs from hosts that are configured for static IP when
	DAI is enabled and to define an ARP access list and applies it to
	a VLAN.

## police

To configure the Traffic Policing feature, use the **police** QoS policy-map class configuration command. To remove the Traffic Policing feature from the configuration, use the **no** form of this command.

**police** {*bps* | *kbps* | *mbps* | *gbps*} [*burst-normal*] [*burst-max*] **conform-action** *action* **exceed-action** *action* [**violate-action** *action*]

**no police** {*bps* | *kbps* | *mbps* | *gbps*} [*burst-normal*] [*burst-max*] **conform-action** *action exceed-action action* [*violate-action action*]

Syntax Description	bps	Average rate, in bits per second. Valid values are 32,000 to 32,000,000,000.
	kbps	Average rate, in kilobytes per second. Valid values are 32 to 32,000,000.
	mbps	Average rate, in megabits per second. Valid values are 1 to 32,000.
	gbps	Average rate, in gigabits per second. Valid values are 1 to 32.
	burst-normal	(Optional) Normal burst size, in bytes. Valid values are 64 to 2,596,929,536. Burst value of up to four times the configured rate can be supported.
	burst-max	(Optional) Excess burst size, in bytes. Valid values are 64 to 2,596,929,536. Burst value of upto four times the configured rate can be supported.
	conform-action	Action to take on packets that conform to the rate limit.
	exceed-action	Action to take on packets that exceed the rate limit.
	violate-action	(Optional) Action to take on packets that violate the normal and maximum burst sizes.
	action	Action to take on packets. Specify one of the following keywords:
		• <b>drop</b> —Drops the packet.
		• <b>set-cos-transmit</b> new-ios—Set the class of services (CoS) value to a new value and send the packet. The range is 0 to 7.
		• <b>set-dscp-transmit</b> <i>value</i> —Sets the IP differentiated services code point (DSCP) value and transmits the packet with the new IP DSCP value setting.
		• <b>set-prec-transmit</b> <i>value</i> —Sets the IP precedence and transmits the packet with the new IP precedence value setting.
		• <b>transmit</b> —Transmits the packet. The packet is not altered.

#### Defaults

This command is disabled by default.

Command ModesPolicy-map class configuration mode (when specifying a single action to be applied to a market packet)Policy-map class police configuration mode (when specifying multiple actions to be applied to a marked packet)

police

Command History	Release	Modification			
	12.2(40)SGThis command was introduced on the Catalyst 4500 series switch using a Supervisor Engine 6E.				
Jsage Guidelines	Use the <b>police</b> command to ma conformance to the service-lev	ark a packet with different quality of service (QoS) values based on vel agreement.			
	Traffic policing will not be exe	ecuted for traffic that passes through an interface.			
	Specifying Multiple Actions				
	The <b>police</b> command allows you to specify multiple policing actions. When specifying multiple policin actions when configuring the <b>police</b> command, note the following points:				
	• You can specify a maximu	im of four actions at one time.			
	• You cannot specify contra <i>drop</i> .	dictory actions such as conform-action transmit and conform-action			
	Using the Police Command with the Traffic Policing Feature				
	The <b>police</b> command can be used with Traffic Policing feature. The Traffic Policing feature works with a token bucket algorithm. Two types of token bucket algorithms are a single-token bucket algorithm and a two-token bucket algorithm. A single-token bucket system is used when the <b>violate-action</b> option is not specified, and a two-token bucket system is used when the <b>violate-action</b> option is specified.				
	Token Bucket Algorithm with One Token Bucket				
	The one token bucket algorithe command of the command-line	m is used when the <b>violate-action</b> option is not specified in the <b>police</b> e interface (CLI).			
	The conform bucket is initially normal burst size).	y set to the full size (the full size is the number of bytes specified as th			
	When a packet of a given size actions occur:	(for example, "B" bytes) arrives at specific time (time "T") the following			
		conform bucket. If the previous arrival of the packet was at T1 and the tet is updated with $(T - T1)$ worth of bits based on the token arrival ratalculated as follows:			
	(time between packets <w< td=""><td>hich is equal to T - T1&gt; * policer rate)/8 bytes</td></w<>	hich is equal to T - T1> * policer rate)/8 bytes			
	• If the number of bytes in the conform bucket B is greater than or equal to 0, the packet conform and the conform action is taken on the packet. If the packet conforms, B bytes are removed from conform bucket and the conform action is completed for the packet.				
	• If the number of bytes in the conform bucket B (minus the packet size to be limited) is fewer than ( the exceed action is taken.				

#### Token Bucket Algorithm with Two Token Buckets (Refer to RFC 2697)

The two-token bucket algorithm is used when the violate-action is specified in the police command CLI.

The conform bucket is initially full (the full size is the number of bytes specified as the normal burst size).

The exceed bucket is initially full (the full exceed bucket size is the number of bytes specified in the maximum burst size).

The tokens for both the conform and exceed token buckets are updated based on the token arrival rate, or committed information rate (CIR).

When a packet of given size (for example, "B" bytes) arrives at specific time (time "T") the following actions occur:

 Tokens are updated in the conform bucket. If the previous arrival of the packet was at T1 and the current arrival of the packet is at t, the bucket is updated with T -T1 worth of bits based on the token arrival rate. The refill tokens are placed in the conform bucket. If the tokens overflow the conform bucket, the overflow tokens are placed in the exceed bucket.

The token arrival rate is calculated as follows:

(time between packets <which is equal to T-T1> \* policer rate)/8 bytes

- If the number of bytes in the conform bucket B is greater than or equal to 0, the packet conforms and the conform action is taken on the packet. If the packet conforms, B bytes are removed from the conform bucket and the conform action is taken. The exceed bucket is unaffected in this scenario.
- If the number of bytes in the conform bucket B is less than 0, the excess token bucket is checked for bytes by the packet. If the number of bytes in the exceed bucket B is greater than or equal to 0, the exceed action is taken and B bytes are removed from the exceed token bucket. No bytes are removed from the conform bucket.
- If the number bytes in the exceed bucket B is fewer than 0, the packet violates the rate and the violate action is taken. The action is complete for the packet.

#### Examples Token Bucket Algorithm with One Token Bucket

This example shows how to define a traffic class (using the **class-map** command) and associate the match criteria from the traffic class with the Traffic Policing configuration, which is configured in the service policy (using the **policy-map** command). The **service-policy** command is then used to attach this service policy to the interface.

In this particular example, Traffic Policing is configured with the average rate at 8000 bits per second and the normal burst size at 1000 bytes for all packets leaving Gigabit Ethernet interface 6/1:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z.
Switch(config)# class-map access-match
Switch(config-cmap)# match access-group 1
Switch(config-cmap)# exit
Switch(config)# policy-map police-setting
Switch(config-pmap)# class access-match
Switch(config-pmap-c)# police 8000 1000 conform-action transmit exceed-action drop
Switch(config-pmap-c)# exit
Switch(config-pmap)# exit
Switch(config-pmap)# exit
Switch(config)# interface gigabitethernet 6/1
Switch(config-if)# service-policy output police-setting
Switch(config-if)# end
```

In this example, the initial token buckets starts full at 1000 bytes. If a 450-byte packet arrives, the packet conforms because enough bytes are available in the conform token bucket. The conform action (send) is taken by the packet and 450 bytes are removed from the conform token bucket (leaving 550 bytes).

If the next packet arrives 0.25 seconds later, 250 bytes are added to the token bucket ((0.25 \* 8000)/8), leaving 800 bytes in the token bucket. If the next packet is 900 bytes, the packet exceeds and the exceed action (drop) is taken. No bytes are taken from the token bucket.

#### Token Bucket Algorithm with Two Token Buckets Example (Refer to RFC 2697)

In this particular example, Traffic Policing is configured with the average rate at 8000 bits per second, the normal burst size at 1000 bytes, and the excess burst size at 1000 bytes for all packets leaving Gigabit Ethernet interface 6/1.

```
Switch# configure terminal
Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z.
Switch(config)# class-map access-match
Switch(config-cmap)# match access-group 1
Switch(config-cmap)# exit
Switch(config)# policy-map police-setting
Switch(config-pmap)# class access-match
Switch(config-pmap-c)# police 8000 1000 conform-action transmit exceed-action set-qos-transmit 1
violate-action drop
Switch(config-pmap-c)# exit
Switch(config-pmap)# exit
Switch(config-pmap)# exit
Switch(config)# interface gigabitethernet 6/1
Switch(config-if)# service-policy output police-setting
Switch(config-if)# end
```

In this example, the initial token buckets starts full at 1000 bytes. If a 450-byte packet arrives, the packet conforms because enough bytes are available in the conform token bucket. The conform action (send) is taken by the packet and 450 bytes are removed from the conform token bucket (leaving 550 bytes).

If the next packet arrives 0.25 seconds later, 250 bytes are added to the conform token bucket ((0.25 \* 8000)/8), leaving 800 bytes in the conform token bucket. If the next packet is 900 bytes, the packet does not conform because only 800 bytes are available in the conform token bucket.

The exceed token bucket, which starts full at 1000 bytes (as specified by the excess burst size) is then checked for available bytes. Because enough bytes are available in the exceed token bucket, the exceed action (set the QoS transmit value of 1) is taken and 900 bytes are taken from the exceed bucket (leaving 100 bytes in the exceed token bucket.

If the next packet arrives 0.40 seconds later, 400 bytes are added to the token buckets ((.40 \* 8000)/8). Therefore, the conform token bucket now has 1000 bytes (the maximum number of tokens available in the conform bucket) and 200 bytes overflow the conform token bucket (because it only 200 bytes were needed to fill the conform token bucket to capacity). These overflow bytes are placed in the exceed token bucket, giving the exceed token bucket 300 bytes.

If the arriving packet is 1000 bytes, the packet conforms because enough bytes are available in the conform token bucket. The conform action (transmit) is taken by the packet and 1000 bytes are removed from the conform token bucket (leaving 0 bytes).

If the next packet arrives 0.20 seconds later, 200 bytes are added to the token bucket ((.20 \* 8000)/8). Therefore, the conform bucket now has 200 bytes. If the arriving packet is 400 bytes, the packet does not conform because only 200 bytes are available in the conform bucket. Similarly, the packet does not exceed because only 300 bytes are available in the exceed bucket. Therefore, the packet violates and the violate action (drop) is taken.

<b>Related Commands</b>	Command	Description
	police (percent)	Configures traffic policing on the basis of a percentage of bandwidth available on an interface.
	police (two rates)	Configures traffic policing using two rates, the committed information rate (CIR) and the peak information rate (PIR).
	policy-map	Creates or modifies a policy map that can be attached to multiple ports to specify a service policy and to enter policy-map configuration mode.
	service-policy (policy-map class)	Creates a service policy that is a quality of service (QoS) policy within a policy map.
	show policy-map	Displays information about the policy map.
	show policy-map interface	Displays the statistics and configurations of the input and output policies that are attached to an interface.

## police (percent)

To configure traffic policing on the basis of a percentage of bandwidth available on an interface, use the **police** command in QoS policy-map class configuration mode. To remove traffic policing from the configuration, use the **no** form of this command.

**no police cir percent** *percent* [**bc** *conform-burst-in-msec*] [**pir percent** *percentage*] [**be** *peak-burst-inmsec*]

Syntax Description	cir	Committed information rate. Indicates that the CIR will be used for policing traffic.
	percent	Specifies that a percentage of bandwidth will be used for calculating the CIR.
	percent	Specifies the bandwidth percentage. Valid range is a number from 1 to 100.
	bc	(Optional) Conform burst (bc) size used by the first token bucket for policing traffic.
	conform-burst-in-msec	(Optional) Specifies the bc value in milliseconds. Valid range is a number from 1 to 2000.
	pir	(Optional) Peak information rate (PIR). Indicates that the PIR will be used for policing traffic.
	percent	(Optional) Specifies that a percentage of bandwidth will be used for calculating the PIR.
	percent	(Optional) Specifies the bandwidth percentage. Valid range is a number from 1 to 100.
	be	(Optional) Peak burst (be) size used by the second token bucket for policing traffic.
	peak-burst-in-msec	(Optional) Specifies the be size in milliseconds. Valid range is a number from 1 to 2000.
	action	Action to take on packets. Specify one of the following keywords:
		• <b>drop</b> —Drops the packet.
		• <b>set-cos-transmit</b> new-ios—Set the class of services (CoS) value to a new value and send the packet. The range is 0 to 7.
		• <b>set-dscp-transmit</b> <i>value</i> —Sets the IP differentiated services code point (DSCP) value and transmits the packet with the new IP DSCP value setting.
		• <b>set-prec-transmit</b> <i>value</i> —Sets the IP precedence and transmits the packet with the new IP precedence value setting.
		• <b>transmit</b> —Transmits the packet. The packet is not altered.

**Command Default** This command is disabled by default.

**police cir percent** *percent* [**bc** *conform-burst-in-msec*] [**pir percent** *percentage*] [**be** *peak-burst-inmsec*]

Command Modes	Policy-map class co	onfiguration mode
Command History	Release	Modification
	12.2(40)SG	This command was introduced on the Catalyst 4500 series switch using a Supervisor Engine 6E.
Usage Guidelines	This command calculates the cir and pir on the basis of a percentage of the maximum amount of bandwidth available on the interface. When a policy map is attached to the interface, the equivalent cir and pir values in bits per second (bps) are calculated on the basis of the interface bandwidth and the percent value entered with this command. The <b>show policy-map interface</b> command can then be used to verify the bps rate calculated.	
	The calculated cir and pir bps rates must be in the range of 32,000 and 32,000,000,000 bps. If the are outside this range, the associated policy map cannot be attached to the interface. If the inter bandwidth changes (for example, more is added), the bps values of the cir and the pir are recalc on the basis of the revised amount of bandwidth. If the cir and pir percentages are changed after policy map is attached to the interface, the bps values of the cir and pir are recalculated.	
	This command also allows you to specify the values for the conform burst size and the peak burst size in milliseconds. If you want bandwidth to be calculated as a percentage, the conform burst size and peak burst size must be specified in milliseconds (ms).	
Examples	This example shows how to configure traffic policing using a CIR and a PIR based on a percentage of bandwidth on Gigabit interface 6/2. In this example, a CIR of 20 percent and a PIR of 40 percent have been specified. Additionally, an optional bc value and be value (300 ms and 400 ms, respectively) have been specified.	
	Switch# configure terminal Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z. Switch(config)# policy-map policy1 Switch(config-pmap)# class-map class1 Switch(config-pmap-c)# police cir percent 20 bc 3 ms pir percent 40 be 4 ms Switch(config-pmap-c)# exit Switch(config-pmap-c)# interface gigabitethernet 6/2 Switch(config-if)# service-policy output policy Switch(config-if)# end	

### police rate

To configure single or dual rate policer, use the **police rate** command in policy-map configuration mode. To remove traffic policing from the configuration, use the **no** form of this command.

#### Syntax for Bytes Per Second

- **police rate** units **bps** [**burst** burst-in-bytes **bytes**] [**peak-rate** peak-rate-in-bps **bps**] [**pack-burst** peak-burst-in-bytes **bytes**]
- **no police rate** *units* **bps** [**burst** *burst-in-bytes* **bytes**] [**peak-rate** *peak-rate-in-bps* **bps**] [**pack-burst** *peak-burst-in-bytes* **bytes**]

#### **Syntax for Percent**

police rate percent percentage [burst ms ms] [peak-rate percent percentage] [pack-burst ms ms]

**no police rate percent** percentage [**burst** ms **ms**] [**peak-rate** percent **percentage**] [**pack-burst** ms **ms**]

Syntax Description	units	Specifies the traffic police rate in bits per second. Valid range is 32,000 to 32,000,000.
	bps	(Optional) Bits per second (bps) will be used to determine the rate at which traffic is policed.
		Note If a rate is not specified, traffic is policed via bps.
	burst burst-in-bytes bytes	(Optional) Specifies the burst rate, in bytes, will be used for policing traffic. Valid range is from 64 to 2,596,929,536.
	<b>peak-rate</b> peak-rate-in-bps <b>bps</b>	(Optional) Specifies the peak burst value, in bytes, for the peak rate. Valid range is from 32,000 to 32,000,000,000.
	<b>peak-burst</b> peak-burst-in-bytes <b>bytes</b>	(Optional) Specifies the peak burst value, in bytes, will be used for policing traffic. If the police rate is specified in bps, the valid range of values is 64 to 2,596,929,536.
	percent	(Optional) A percentage of interface bandwidth will be used to determine the rate at which traffic is policed.
	percentage	(Optional) Bandwidth percentage. Valid range is a number from 1 to 100.
	burst ms ms	(Optional) Burst rate, in milliseconds, will be used for policing traffic. Valid range is a number from 1 to 2,000.
	<b>peak-rate percent</b> <i>percentage</i>	(Optional) A percentage of interface bandwidth will be used to determine the PIR. Valid range is a number from 1 to 100.
	peak-burst ms ms	(Optional) Peak burst rate, in milliseconds, will be used for policing traffic. Valid range is a number from 1 to 2,000.

**Command Default** This command is disabled by default.

Command Modes	odes         Policy-map configuration mode			
Command History	Release	Modification		
	12.2(40)SG	This command was introduced on the Catalyst 4500 series switch using a Supervisor Engine 6E.		
Usage Guidelines	Use the <b>police rate</b> command to limit traffic on the basis of pps, bps, or a percentage of interface bandwidth.			
	-	If the <b>police rate</b> command is issued, but the a rate is not specified, traffic that is destined will be policed on the basis of bps.		
Examples	This example sl bps:	hows how to configure policing on a class to limit traffic to an average rate of 1,500,000		
	Switch(config- Switch(config- Switch(config) Switch(config- Switch(config-	)# class-map c1 -cmap)# match access-group 140 -cmap)# exit )# policy-map p1 -pmap)# class c1 -pmap-c)# police rate 1500000 burst 500000 -pmap-c)# exit		
Related Commands	Command	Description		
	policy-map	Creates or modifies a policy map that can be attached to multiple ports to specify a service policy and to enter policy-map configuration mode.		
	show policy-m	Displays information about the policy map.		

### police (two rates)

To configure traffic policing using two rates, the committed information rate (CIR) and the peak information rate (PIR), use the **police** command in policy-map configuration mode. To remove two-rate traffic policing from the configuration, use the **no** form of this command.

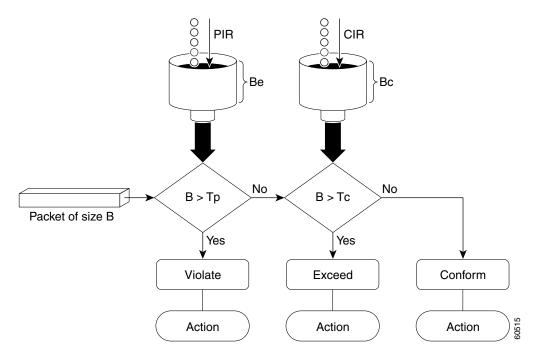
- **police cir** cir [**bc** conform-burst] **pir** pir [**be** peak-burst] [**conform-action** action [**exceed-action** action]]]
- **no police cir** cir [**bc** conform-burst] **pir** pir [**be** peak-burst] [**conform-action** action [**exceed-action** action [**violate-action** action]]]

Syntax Description	cir	Committed information rate (CIR) at which the first token bucket is updated
	cir	Specifies the CIR value in bits per second. The value is a number from 32,000 to 32,000,000,000.
	bc	(Optional) Conform burst (bc) size used by the first token bucket for policing
	conform-burst	(Optional) Specifies the bc value in bytes. The value is a number from 64 to 2,596,929,536.
	pir	Peak information rate (PIR) at which the second token bucket is updated.
	pir	Specifies the PIR value in bits per second. The value is a number from 32,000 to 32,000,000,000.
	be	(Optional) Peak burst (be) size used by the second token bucket for policing
	peak-burst	(Optional) Specifies the peak burst (be) size in bytes. The value is a numbe from 64 to 2,596,929,536.
	conform-action	(Optional) Action to take on packets that conform to the CIR and PIR.
	exceed-action	(Optional) Action to take on packets that conform to the PIR but not the CII
	violate-action	(Optional) Action to take on packets exceed the PIR.
	action	(Optional) Action to take on packets. Specify one of the following keyword
		• <b>drop</b> —Drops the packet.
		• <b>set-cos-transmit</b> new-ios—Set the class of services (CoS) value to a new value and send the packet. The range is 0 to 7.
		• <b>set-dscp-transmit</b> <i>new-dscp</i> —Sets the IP differentiated services code point (DSCP) value and sends the packet with the new IP DSCP value setting.
		• <b>set-prec-transmit</b> <i>new-prec</i> —Sets the IP precedence and sends the packet with the new IP precedence value setting.
		• <b>transmit</b> —Sends the packet with no alteration.

**Command Default** This command is disabled by default.

**Command Modes** Policy-map configuration mode

Command History	Release	Modification	
	12.2(40)SG	This command was introduced on the Catalyst 4500 series switch using a Supervisor Engine 6E.	
Usage Guidelines	Refer to RFC 2	698-Two Rate Three Color Marker.	
		e policing uses two token buckets—Tc and Tp—for policing traffic at two independent following points about the two token buckets:	
	• The Tc token bucket is updated at the CIR value each time a packet arrives at the two-rate policer. The Tc token bucket can contain up to the confirm burst (Bc) value.		
	-	en bucket is updated at the PIR value each time a packet arrives at the two-rate policer. en bucket can contain up to the peak burst (Be) value.	
	Updating Token Buckets		
	The following s	scenario illustrates how the token buckets are updated:	
	A packet of B bytes arrives at time t. The last packet arrived at time t1. The CIR and the PIR token buckets at time t are represented by $Tc(t)$ and $Tp(t)$ , respectively. Using these values and in this scenario, the token buckets are updated as follows:		
	Tc(t) = min(CIR * (t-t1) + Tc(t1), Bc)		
	Tp(t) = min(PIR * (t-t1) + Tp(t1), Be)		
	Marking Traffic		
	The two-rate po	blicer marks packets as either conforming, exceeding, or violating a specified rate. The as (using a packet of B bytes) illustrate how a packet is marked:	
	• If $B > Tp(t)$	), the packet is marked as violating the specified rate.	
		), the packet is marked as exceeding the specified rate, and the $Tp(t)$ token bucket is $Tp(t) = Tp(t) - B$ .	
		packet is marked as conforming to the specified rate, and both token buckets—Tc(t) and ated as follows:	
	Tp(t) = Tp(t)	(t) - B	
	Tc(t) = Tc(t)	(t) - B	
	-	the CIR is 100 kbps, the PIR is 200 kbps, and a data stream with a rate of 250 kbps arrives policer, the packet would be marked as follows:	
	• 100 kbps w	yould be marked as conforming to the rate.	
	• 100 kbps w	yould be marked as exceeding the rate.	
	• 50 kbps wo	buld be marked as violating the rate.	
	Marking Packets	s and Assigning Actions Flowchart	
	The flowchart i	n Figure 2-1 illustrates how the two-rate policer marks packets and assigns a action (that is, violate, exceed, or conform) to the packet.	



#### Figure 2-1 Marking Packets and Assigning Actions with the Two-Rate Policer

#### Examples

This example shows how to configure two-rate traffic policing on a class to limit traffic to an average committed rate of 500 kbps and a peak rate of 1 Mbps:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z.
Switch(config)# class-map police
Switch(config-cmap)# match access-group 101
Switch(config-cmap) # policy-map policy1
Switch(config-pmap)# class police
Switch(config-pmap-c)# police cir 500000 bc 10000 pir 1000000 be 10000 conform-action
transmit exceed-action set-prec-transmit 2 violate-action drop
Switch(config-pmap-c)# interface gigabitethernet 6/1
Switch(config-if)# service-policy output policy1
Switch(config-if) # end
Switch# show policy-map policy1
Policy Map policy1
  Class police
   police cir 500000 conform-burst 10000 pir 1000000 peak-burst 10000 conform-action
transmit exceed-action set-prec-transmit 2 violate-action drop
```

Switch#

Traffic marked as conforming to the average committed rate (500 kbps) will be sent as is. Traffic marked as exceeding 500 kbps, but not exceeding 1 Mbps, will be marked with IP Precedence 2 and then sent. All traffic marked as exceeding 1 Mbps will be dropped. The burst parameters are set to 10000 bytes.

In the following example, 1.25 Mbps of traffic is sent ("offered") to a policer class:

```
Switch# show policy-map interface gigabitethernet 6/1
```

```
GigabitEthernet6/1
 Service-policy output: policy1
  Class-map: police (match all)
   148803 packets, 36605538 bytes
   30\ \text{second} offered rate 1249000 bps, drop rate 249000 bps
   Match: access-group 101
   police:
    cir 500000 bps, conform-burst 10000, pir 1000000, peak-burst 100000
    conformed 59538 packets, 14646348 bytes; action: transmit
    exceeded 59538 packets, 14646348 bytes; action: set-prec-transmit 2
    violated 29731 packets, 7313826 bytes; action: drop
    conformed 499000 bps, exceed 500000 bps violate 249000 bps
  Class-map: class-default (match-any)
   19 packets, 1990 bytes
    30 seconds offered rate 0 bps, drop rate 0 bps
   Match: any
Switch#
```

The two-rate policer marks 500 kbps of traffic as conforming, 500 kbps of traffic as exceeding, and 250 kbps of traffic as violating the specified rate. Packets marked as conforming to the rate will be sent as is, and packets marked as exceeding the rate will be marked with IP Precedence 2 and then sent. Packets marked as violating the rate are dropped.

### policy-map

To create or modify a policy map that can be attached to multiple ports to specify a service policy and to enter policy-map configuration mode, use the **policy-map** global configuration command. To delete an existing policy map and to return to global configuration mode, use the **no** form of this command.

policy-map policy-map-name

**no policy-map** *policy-map-name* 

Syntax Description	policy-map-name	Name of the policy map.	
Defaults	No policy maps are de	fined.	
Command Modes	Global configuration r	node	
Command History	Release	Modification	
	12.1(8a)EW	Support for this command was introduced on the Catalyst 4500 series switch.	
	12.2(40)SG	Added support for the Supervisor Engine 6-E and Catalyst 4900M chassis.	
Usage Guidelines	Before configuring policies for classes whose match criteria are defined in a class map, use the <b>policy-map</b> command to specify the name of the policy map to be created or modified. After you enter the <b>policy-map</b> command, the switch enters policy-map configuration mode. You can configure or modify the class policies for that policy map and decide how to treat the classified traffic.		
	<ul> <li>These configuration commands are available in policy-map configuration mode:</li> <li>class: defines the classification match criteria for the specified class map. For more information the "class" section on page 2-57.</li> <li>description: describes the policy map (up to 200 characters).</li> </ul>		
• exit: exits policy-map configuration mode and returns you to global		map configuration mode and returns you to global configuration mode.	
	• <b>no</b> : removes a previously defined policy map.		
	To return to global configuration mode, use the <b>exit</b> command. To return to privileged EXEC mode, use the <b>end</b> command.		
	-	as policies in a policy map only if the classes have match criteria defined for them. In criteria for a class, use the <b>class-map</b> global configuration and <b>match</b> class-map ads.	

#### **Examples**

This example shows how to create a policy map called *policy1*. When attached to the ingress direction, it matches all the inbound traffic defined in *class1*, sets the IP DSCP to 10, and polices the traffic at an average rate of 1 Mbps and bursts at 20 KB. Traffic exceeding the profile is marked down to a DSCP value obtained from the policed-DSCP map and then sent. This policer action is applicable on all Catalyst 4500 Supervisors except the Supervisor Engine 6-E and Catalyst 4900M chassis.

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# policy-map policy1
Switch(config-pmap)# class class1
Switch(config-pmap-c)# set ip dscp 10
Switch(config-pmap-c)# police 1000000 20000 exceed-action policed-dscp-transmit
Switch(config-pmap-c)# exit
Switch#
```

This example shows how to configure multiple classes in a policy map called "policymap2" on a Supervisor Engine 6-E:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# policy-map policymap2
Switch(config-pmap)# class class1
Switch(config-pmap-c)# police 100000 20000 exceed-action
Switch(config-pmap-c)# set-dscp-transmit cs3
Switch(config-pmap-c)# set-cos-transmit 3
Switch(config-pmap-c)# exit
Switch(config-pmap-c)# exit
Switch(config-pmap-c)# police cir 32000 pir 64000 conform-action transmit exceed-action
Switch(config-pmap-c)# police cir 32000 pir 64000 conform-action transmit exceed-action
Switch(config-pmap-c)# set-dscp-transmit cs3 violate-action drop
Switch(config-pmap-c)# exit
Switch(config-pmap-c)# exit
Switch(config-pmap-c)# set dscp cs3
Switch(config-pmap-c)# exit
Switch(config-pmap-c)# exit
```

This example shows how to delete the policy map called "policymap2":

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# no policy-map policymap2
Switch#
```

You can verify your settings by entering the **show policy-map** privileged EXEC command.

Related Commands	Command	Description
	class	Specifies the name of the class whose traffic policy you want to create or change.
	class-map	Creates a class map to be used for matching packets to the class whose name you specify and to enter class-map configuration mode.
	policy-map	Creates or modifies a policy map that can be attached to multiple ports to specify a service policy and to enter policy-map configuration mode.
	service-policy (interface configuration)	Attaches a policy map to an interface or applies different QoS policies on VLANs that an interface belongs to.
	show policy-map	Displays information about the policy map.

# port-channel load-balance

To set the load-distribution method among the ports in the bundle, use the **port-channel load-balance** command. To reset the load distribution to the default, use the **no** form of this command.

port-channel load-balance method

no port-channel load-balance

Syntax Description	method	Specifies the load distribution method. See the "Usage Guidelines" section for more information.		
Defaults	Load distribution on the source XOR destination IP address is enabled.			
Command Modes	Global configuration mode			
Command History	Release	Modification		
	12.1(8a)EW	Support for this command was introduced on the Catalyst 4500 series switch.		
Usage Guidelines	The following values are valid for the load-distribution method:			
	• <b>dst-ip</b> —Load distribution on the destination IP address			
	• <b>dst-mac</b> —Load distribution on the destination MAC address			
	• <b>dst-port</b> —Load distribution on the destination TCP/UDP port			
	• src-dst-ip—Load distribution on the source XOR destination IP address			
	• src-dst-mac—Load distribution on the source XOR destination MAC address			
	ort—Load distribution on the source XOR destination TCP/UDP port			
	<ul> <li>src-ip—Load distribution on the source IP address</li> <li>src-mac—Load distribution on the source MAC address</li> </ul>			
	• src-port–	-Load distribution on the source port		
Examples	This example shows how to set the load-distribution method to the destination IP address:			
	Switch(config)# <b>port-channel load-balance dst-ip</b> Switch(config)#			
	This example shows how to set the load-distribution method to the source XOR destination IP address:			
	-	<pre>3) # port-channel load-balance src-dst-port</pre>		

<b>Related Commands</b>	Command	Description
	interface port-channel	Accesses or creates a port-channel interface.
	show etherchannel	Displays EtherChannel information for a channel.

## port-security mac-address

To configure a secure address on an interface for a specific VLAN or VLAN range, use the **port-security mac-address** command.

port-security mac-address mac\_address

Syntax Description	mac_address	The MAC-address that needs to be secured.	
Command Modes	VLAN-range int	terface submode	
Command History	Release	Modification	
	12.2(25)EWA	Support for this command was introduced on the Catalyst 4500 series switch.	
Usage Guidelines	•	es can be part of multiple VLANs (for example, a typical trunk port). In conjunction with nd, you can use the <b>port-security mac-address</b> command to specify different addresses ANs.	
Examples	This example shows how to configure the secure address 1.1.1 on interface Gigabit Ethernet 1/1 for VLANs 2-3:		
	<pre>Switch# configure terminal Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z. Switch(config)# interface gigabitethernet1/1 Switch(config-if)# switchport trunk encapsulation dot1q Switch(config-if)# switchport mode trunk Switch(config-if)# vlan 2-3 Switch(config-if-vlan-range)# port-security mac-address 1.1.1 Switch(config-if-vlan-range)# end Switch#</pre>		
Related Commands	Command	Description	
	port-security m sticky	nac-address Configures a sticky address on an interface for a specific VLAN or VLAN range.	

•	6
port-security maximum	Configures the maximum number of addresses on an interface for
	a specific VLAN or VLAN range.

## port-security mac-address sticky

To configure a sticky address on an interface for a specific VLAN or VLAN range, use the **port-security mac-address sticky** command.

**port-security mac-address sticky** *mac\_address* 

Syntax Description	mac_address	The M	AC-address that needs to be secured.
Command Modes	VLAN-range interface submode		
Command History	Release	Modification	
	12.2(25)EWA	Support for the	is command was introduced on the Catalyst 4500 series switch.
Usage Guidelines	The Sticky feature must be enabled on an interface before you can configure the <b>port-security mac-address sticky</b> command.		
Usage Guidelines	Layer 2 interfaces can be part of multiple VLANs (for example, a typical trunk port). In conjunction with the <b>vlan</b> command, you can use the <b>port-security mac-address sticky</b> command to specify different sticky addresses on different VLANs.		
	The Sticky feature must be enabled on an interface before you can configure the <b>port-security mac-address sticky</b> command.		
	Sticky MAC addresses are addresses that persist across switch reboots and link flaps.		
Examples	This example shows how to configure the sticky address 1.1.1 on interface Gigabit Ethernet 1/1 for VLANs 2-3:		
	Switch(config) Switch(config- Switch(config- Switch(config- Switch(config-	ation commands, # interface gig if)# switchport if)# switchport if)# vlan 2-3	port-security mac-address sticky 1.1.1
Related Commands	Command		Description
	port-security n	nac-address	Configures a secure address on an interface for a specific VLAN or VLAN range.
	port-security n	naximum	Configures the maximum number of addresses on an interface for a specific VLAN or VLAN range.

# port-security maximum

To configure the maximum number of addresses on an interface for a specific VLAN or VLAN range, use the **port-security maximum** command.

**port-security maximum** *max\_value* 

Syntax Description	max_value	The maximum number of MAC-addresses.	
Command Modes	VLAN-range interface submode		
Command History	Release	Modification	
	12.2(25)EWA	Support for this command was introduced on the Catalyst 4500 series switch.	
Usage Guidelines	Layer 2 interfaces can be part of multiple VLANs (for example, a typical trunk port). In conjunction with the <b>vlan</b> command, you can use the <b>port-security maximum</b> command to specify the maximum number of secure addresses on different VLANs.		
	If a specific VLAN on a port is not configured with a maximum value, the maximum configured for the port is used for that VLAN. In this situation, the maximum number of addresses that can be secured on this VLAN is limited to the maximum value configured on the port.		
	Each VLAN can be configured with a maximum count that is greater than the value configured on t port. Also, the sum total of the maximum configured values for all the VLANs can exceed the maxim configured for the port. In either of these situations, the number of MAC addresses secured on each VLAN is limited to the lesser of the VLAN configuration maximum and the port configuration maximum.		
Examples	-	ows how to configure a maximum number of addresses (5) on interface 1/1 for VLANs 2-3:	
	Switch(config) Switch(config- Switch(config- Switch(config- Switch(config-	ation commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z. # interface g1/1 if)# switchport trunk encapsulation dot1q if)# switchport mode trunk	

<b>Related Commands</b>	Command	Description
	port-security mac-address	Configures a secure address on an interface for a specific VLAN or VLAN range.
	port-security mac-address sticky	Configures a sticky address on an interface for a specific VLAN or VLAN range.

## power dc input

To configure the power DC input parameters on the switch, use the **power dc input** command. To return to the default power settings, use the **no** form of this command.

power dc input watts

no power dc input

Syntax Description	dc input	Specifies the external DC source for both power supply slots.
	watts	Sets the total capacity of the external DC source in watts; valid values are from 300 to 8500.
Defaults	DC power input	t is 2500 W.
Command Modes	Global configur	ration mode
Command History	Release	Modification
	12.1(11)EW	Support for this command was introduced on the Catalyst 4500 series switch.
	12.1(13)EW	Support for <b>dc input</b> was added.
Usage Guidelines	If your interface	e is not capable of supporting Power over Ethernet, you will receive this message:
	Power over Eth	nernet not supported on interface Admin
Examples	This example sh	nows how to set the total capacity of the external DC power source to 5000 W:
	Switch(config) Switch(config)	# power dc input 5000 #
Related Commands	Command	Description
	show power	Displays information about the power status.

## power inline

To set the inline-power state for the inline-power-capable interfaces, use the **power inline** command. To return to the default values, use the **no** form of this command.

power inline {auto [max milliwatt] | never | static [max milliwatt] | consumption milliwatt}

no power inline

Syntax Description	auto	Sets the Power over Ethernet state to auto mode for inline-power-capable interfaces.			
	<b>max</b> milliwatt	(Optional) Sets the maximum power that the equipment can consume; valid range is from 2000 to 15400 mW for classic modules. For the WS-X4648-RJ45V-E, the maximum is 20000. For the WS-X4648-RJ45V+E, the maximum is 30000.			
	never	Disables both the detection and power for the inline-power capable interfaces.			
	static	Allocates power statically.			
	<b>consumption</b> <i>milliw</i>	<i>batt</i> Sets power allocation per interface; valid range is from 4000 to 15400 for classic modules. Any non-default value disables automatic adjustment of power allocation.			
Defaults	The default settings	are as follows:			
Delaults	-				
	• Auto mode for Power over Ethernet is set.				
	• Maximum mW mode is set to 15400. For the WS-X4648-RJ45V-E, the maximum mW is set to 20000. For the WS-X4648-RJ45V+E, the maximum mW is set to 30000.				
	• Default allocation is set to 15400.				
Command Modes	Interface configuration	on mode			
Command History	Release M	odification			
	12.1(11)EW St	upport for this command was introduced on the Catalyst 4500 series switch.			
	12.1(19)EW St	upport added for static power allocation.			
	12.1(20)EW S	upport added for Power over Ethernet.			
		laximum supported wattage increased beyond 15400 for the WS-X4648-RJ45V-E ad the WS-X4648-RJ45V+E.			
Usage Guidelines		ot capable of supporting Power over Ethernet, you will receive this message:			

#### Examples

This example shows how to set the inline-power detection and power for the inline-power-capable interfaces:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z.
Switch(config)# interface fastethernet 4/1
Switch(config-if)# power inline auto
Switch(config-if)# end
Switch#
```

This example shows how to disable the inline-power detection and power for the inline-power-capable interfaces:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z.
Switch(config)# interface fastethernet 4/1
Switch(config-if)# power inline never
Switch(config-if)# end
Switch#
```

This example shows how to set the permanent Power over Ethernet allocation to 8000 mW for Fast Ethernet interface 4/1 regardless what is mandated either by the 802.3af class of the discovered device or by any CDP packet that is received from the powered device:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z.
Switch(config)# interface fastethernet 4/1
Switch(config-if)# power inline consumption 8000
Switch(config-if)# end
Switch#
```

This example shows how to pre-allocate Power over Ethernet to 16500 mW for Gigabit Ethernet interface 2/1 regardless of what is mandated either by the 802.3af class of the discovered device or by any CDP packet that is received from the powered device:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z.
Switch(config)# interface gigabitethernet 2/1
Switch(config-if)# power inline static max 16500
Switch(config-if)# end
Switch#
```

<b>Related Commands</b>	Command	Description
	show power	Displays information about the power status.

### power inline consumption

To set the default power that is allocated to an interface for all the inline-power-capable interfaces on the switch, use the **power inline consumption** command. To return to the default values, use the **no** form of this command.

power inline consumption default milliwatts

no power inline consumption default

Syntax Description	default	Specifies the switch to use the default allocation.		
	milliwatts	Sets the default power allocation in milliwatts; the valid range is from 4000 to 15400. Any non-default value disables automatic adjustment of power allocation.		
Defaults	Milliwatt mode	is set to 15400.		
Command Modes	Global configur	ation mode		
Command History	Release	Modification		
	12.1(11)EW	Support for this command was introduced on the Catalyst 4500 series switch.		
	12.1(20)EW	Support added for Power over Ethernet.		
	Power over Eth	nernet not supported on interface Admin		
Examples	This example shows how to set the Power over Ethernet allocation to use 8000 mW, regardless of any CDP packet that is received from the powered device:			
		ation commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z. # <b>power inline consumption default 8000</b>		
Related Commands	Enter configur Switch(config) Switch(config)	ation commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z. # <b>power inline consumption default 8000</b>		
Related Commands	Enter configur Switch(config) Switch(config) Switch#	ation commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z. # <b>power inline consumption default 8000</b> # <b>end</b>		

## power inline police

To configure PoE policing on a particular interface, use the **power inline police** command. The **no** form of the command disables PoE policing on an interface.

power inline police [action] [errdisable | log]

no power inline police [action] [errdisable | log]

Syntax Description	action	n (optional) Specifies the action to take on the port when a PoE policing fault occurs (the device consumes more power than it's allocated).							
	errdisable		(optional) Enables PoE policing on the interface and places the port in an errdisable state when a PoE policing fault occurs.						
	log		(optional	l) Enables PoE shuts, restarts t	E policing or	the inte	rface and, if		olicing fault
Defaults	DoE policin	a ia dia	ablad						
Delaults	PoE policin	g is dis	abled.						
Command Modes	Interface co	onfigura	tion mode						
Command History	Release		Мо	dification					
	12.2(50)SG	ì	Sup	port for this c	ommand wa	s introdu	iced on the	Catalyst 4	500 series
			-	tch.					
Usage Guidelines	If a port is i		swi		a PoE polic	-		s <b>hut</b> comn	
Usage Guidelines	If a port is i a <b>no shut</b> or You can also	n the in o config	swi rrdisable sta terface to r gure inline-	tch. ate because of	a PoE polic operational a ble autoreco	again. overy so t	, enter the <b>s</b> that an errdi		nand followe
-	If a port is i a <b>no shut</b> or You can also automatical	n the in o config ly reviv	swi rrdisable sta terface to r gure inline- red when th	tch. ate because of nake the port of -power errdisa	<sup>2</sup> a PoE polic operational a ble autoreco utorecovery	again. overy so t timer ex	, enter the <b>s</b> that an errdi pires.	isabled int	nand followe
-	If a port is i a <b>no shut</b> or You can also automatical This examp Switch(con: Switch(con: Switch(con:	n the in o config ly reviv le show fig)# i fig-if) fig-if)	swir rrdisable sta terface to r gure inline- red when th vs how to en int gigabi # power i # do show	tch. ate because of nake the port -power errdisa he errdisable a	a PoE polic operational a ble autoreco utorecovery icing and co 1 e police gi	again. wery so t timer ex nfigure a	that an errdi pires.	isabled int	nand followe
Usage Guidelines Examples	If a port is i a <b>no shut</b> of You can also automatical This examp Switch(con: Switch(con: Switch(con: Available: Interface	n the in o config ly reviv le show fig) # i fig-if) fig-if) 421(w) Admin State	swir rrdisable sta terface to r gure inline- red when th as how to en int gigabi # power i: # do show Used:39( Oper State	tch. ate because of make the port of power errdisa he errdisable a nable PoE pol: tEthernet 2/ nline police power inlin	T a PoE polic operational a ble autoreco utorecovery icing and co 1 e police gi g:382 (w) Oper Police	again. overy so t timer ex nfigure a .gabitEt: Cutoff Power	that an errdi pires. policing ac hernet 2/1 Oper Power	isabled int	nand followe

Interface	Admin State	-	Admin Police	Oper Police	Cutoff Power	-
Gi2/1	auto	 on	 log	ok	 17.4	 9.6

<b>Related Commands</b>	Command	Description
	show power inline police	Displays the PoE policing status of an interface, module, or chassis.
	errdisable recovery	Enables errdisable autorecovery; the port automatically restarts itself after going to the errdisable state after its errdisable autorecovery timer expires.

## power redundancy-mode

To configure the power settings for the chassis, use the **power redundancy-mode** command. To return to the default setting, use the **default** form of this command.

power redundancy-mode {redundant | combined }

default power redundancy-mode

Suntax Description	redundant	Configurate the switch to redundant newsr management mode		
Syntax Description		Configures the switch to redundant power management mode.		
	combined	Configures the switch to combined power management mode.		
Defaults	Redundant pow	ver management mode		
Command Modes	Global configu	ration mode		
Command History	Release	Modification		
	12.1(12c)EW	Support for this command was introduced on the Catalyst 4500 series switch. (Catalyst 4500 series switches only: 4503, 4506, and 4507).		
Usage Guidelines	The two power	supplies must be the same type and wattage.		
$\wedge$				
Caution	recognize one	ver supplies with different types or wattages installed in your switch, the switch will not of the power supplies. A switch set to redundant mode will not have power redundancy. combined mode will use only one power supply.		
	In redundant m switch configu	ode, the power from a single power supply must provide enough power to support the ration.		
	Table 2-9 lists the maximum available power for chassis and Power over Ethernet for each power supply			
	Table 2-9	Available Power		

Power Supply	Redundant Mode (W)	Combined Mode (W)
1000 W AC	$System^1 = 1000$	System = 1667
	Inline = 0	Inline = 0
2800 W AC	System = 1360	System = 2473
	Inline $= 1400$	Inline = 2333

1. The system power includes power for the supervisor engines, all modules, and the fan tray.

#### **Examples** This example shows how to set the power management mode to combined:

Switch(config)# power redundancy-mode combined Switch(config)#

<b>Related Commands</b>	Command	Description
	show power	Displays information about the power status.

# priority

To enable the strict priority queue (low-latency queueing [LLQ]) and to give priority to a class of traffic belonging to a policy map attached to a physical port, use the **priority** policy-map class configuration command. To return to the default setting, use the **no** form of this command.

priority

no priority

Syntax Description	This command has r	no arguments or	keywords.
--------------------	--------------------	-----------------	-----------

- **Defaults** The strict priority queue is disabled.
- Command Modes Policy-map class configuration mode

Command History Release Modification		Modification
	12.2(40)SG	This command was introduced on the Catalyst 4500 series switch using a
		Supervisor Engine 6E.

## **Usage Guidelines** Use the **priority** command only in a policy map attached to a physical port. You can use this command only in class-level classes, you cannot use this command in class class-default.

This command configures LLQ and provides strict-priority queueing. Strict-priority queueing enables delay-sensitive data, such as voice, to be sent before packets in other queues are sent. The priority queue is serviced first until it is empty.

You cannot use the **bandwidth**, **dbl**, and the **shape** policy-map class configuration commands with the **priority** policy-map class configuration command in the same class within the same policy map. However, you can use these commands in the same policy map.

You can use police or set class configuration commands with the priority police-map class configuration command.

If the priority queuing class is not rate limited, you cannot use the bandwidth command, you can use the bandwidth remaining percent command instead.

#### Examples

This example shows how to enable the LLQ for the policy map called *policy1*:

Switch# configure terminal Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z. Switch(config)# policy-map policy1 Switch(config-pmap)# class voice Switch(config-pmap-c)# priority

You can verify your settings by entering the show policy-map privileged EXEC command.

Related Commands	Command	Description
	bandwidth	Specifies or modifies the minimum bandwidth provided to a class belonging to a policy map attached to a physical port.
	class	Specifies the name of the class whose traffic policy you want to create or change.
	policy-map	Creates or modifies a policy map that can be attached to multiple ports to specify a service policy and to enter policy-map configuration mode.
	dbl	Enables dynamic buffer limiting for traffic hitting this class.
	service-policy (policy-map class)	Creates a service policy that is a quality of service (QoS) policy within a policy map.
	shape (class-based queueing)	Enables traffic shaping a class of traffic in a policy map attached to a physical port.
	show policy-map	Displays information about the policy map.

# private-vlan

	To configure private VLANs and the association between a private VLAN and a secondary VLAN, use the <b>private-vlan</b> command. To return to the default value, use the <b>no</b> form of this command.			
	private-vlai	private-vlan {isolated   community   primary }		
	<pre>private-vlan association secondary-vlan-list [{add secondary-vlan-list}        {remove secondary-vlan-list}] no private-vlan {isolated   community   primary}</pre>			
	no private-v	vlan association		
Syntax Description	isolated	Designates the VLAN as an isolated private VLAN.		
	community	Designates the VLAN as the community private VLAN.		
	primary	Designates the VLAN as the primary private VLAN.		
	association	Creates an association between a secondary VLAN and a primary VLAN.		
	secondary-vlan-	<i>list</i> Specifies the number of the secondary VLAN.		
	add	(Optional) Associates a secondary VLAN to a primary VLAN.		
	remove	(Optional) Clears the association between a secondary VLAN and a primary VLAN.		
Defaults	Private VLANs a	are not configured.		
Command Modes	VLAN configuration mode			
Command History	Release	Modification		
	12.1(8a)EW	Support for this command was introduced on the Catalyst 4500 series switch.		
	12.1(12c)EW	Support for extended addressing was added.		
	12.2(20)EW	Support for community VLAN was added.		
Usage Guidelines	Vou connot conf	inung VI AN 1 og VI ANG 1001 to 1005 og grjupte VI ANG		
Usaye duluelilles		igure VLAN 1 or VLANs 1001 to 1005 as private VLANs.		
	VTP does not support private VLANs. You must configure private VLANs on each device where you want private VLAN ports.			
		<i>vlan_list</i> parameter cannot contain spaces; it can contain multiple comma-separated can be a single private VLAN ID or a range of private VLAN IDs separated by hyphens.		
	The <i>secondary_vlan_list</i> parameter can contain multiple community VLAN IDs.			

The *secondary\_vlan\_list* parameter can contain only one isolated VLAN ID. A private VLAN is defined as a set of private ports characterized by a common set of VLAN number pairs: each pair is made up of at least two special unidirectional VLANs and is used by isolated ports or by a community of ports to communicate with the switches.

An isolated VLAN is a VLAN that is used by the isolated ports to communicate with the promiscuous ports. The isolated VLAN traffic is blocked on all other private ports in the same VLAN and can be received only by the standard trunking ports and the promiscuous ports that are assigned to the corresponding primary VLAN.

A community VLAN is the VLAN that carries the traffic among the community ports and from the community ports to the promiscuous ports on the corresponding primary VLAN. A community VLAN is not allowed on a private VLAN trunk.

A promiscuous port is a private port that is assigned to a primary VLAN.

A primary VLAN is a VLAN that is used to convey the traffic from the switches to the customer end stations on the private ports.

You can specify only one isolated *vlan-id* value, while multiple community VLANs are allowed. You can only associate isolated and community VLANs to one VLAN. The associated VLAN list may not contain primary VLANs. Similarly, a VLAN that is already associated to a primary VLAN cannot be configured as a primary VLAN.

The private-vlan commands do not take effect until you exit the config-VLAN submode.

If you delete either the primary or secondary VLAN, the ports that are associated with the VLAN become inactive.

Refer to the *Catalyst 4500 Series Switch Cisco IOS Software Configuration Guide* for additional configuration guidelines.

#### **Examples**

This example shows how to configure VLAN 202 as a primary VLAN and verify the configuration:

This example shows how to configure VLAN 303 as a community VLAN and verify the configuration:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# vlan 303
Switch(config-vlan)# private-vlan community
Switch(config-vlan)# end
Switch# show vlan private-vlan
Primary Secondary Type Interfaces
```

202 primary 303 community

This example shows how to configure VLAN 440 as an isolated VLAN and verify the configuration:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# vlan 440
Switch(config-vlan)# private-vlan isolated
Switch(config-vlan)# end
```

Switch# show vlan private-vlan
Primary Secondary Type Interfaces
202 primary
303 community
440 isolated

This example shows how to create a private VLAN relationship among the primary VLAN 14, the isolated VLAN 19, and community VLANs 20 and 21:

```
Switch(config)# vlan 19
Switch(config-vlan) # private-vlan isolated
Switch(config)# vlan 14
Switch(config-vlan)# private-vlan primary
Switch(config-vlan)# private-vlan association 19
```

This example shows how to remove a private VLAN relationship and delete the primary VLAN. The associated secondary VLANs are not deleted.

```
Switch(config-vlan)# no private-vlan 14
Switch(config-vlan)#
```

This example shows how to associate community VLANs 303 through 307 and 309 and isolated VLAN 440 with primary VLAN 202 and verify the configuration:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# vlan 202
Switch(config-vlan)# private-vlan association 303-307,309,440
Switch(config-vlan)# end
Switch# show vlan private-vlan
Primary Secondary Type Interfaces
```

202	303	community	
202	304	community	
202	305	community	
202	306	community	
202	307	community	
202	309	community	
202	440	isolated	
	308	community	



The secondary VLAN 308 has no associated primary VLAN.

This example shows how to remove an isolated VLAN from the private VLAN association:

```
Switch(config)# vlan 14
Switch(config-vlan)# private-vlan association remove 18
Switch(config-vlan)#
```

This example shows how to configure interface FastEthernet 5/1 as a PVLAN host port and verify the configuration:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# interface fastethernet 5/1
Switch(config-if)# switchport mode private-vlan host
Switch(config-if)# switchport private-vlan host-association 202 440
Switch(config-if)# end
Switch# show interfaces fastethernet 5/1 switchport
Name: Fa5/1
Switchport: Enabled
Administrative Mode: private-vlan host
```

```
Operational Mode: private-vlan host
Administrative Trunking Encapsulation: negotiate
Operational Trunking Encapsulation: native
Negotiation of Trunking: Off
Access Mode VLAN: 1 (default)
Trunking Native Mode VLAN: 1 (default)
Voice VLAN: none
Appliance trust: none
Administrative Private Vlan
 Host Association: 202 (VLAN0202) 440 (VLAN0440)
 Promiscuous Mapping: none
 Trunk encapsulation : dot1q
 Trunk vlans:
Operational private-vlan(s):
  202 (VLAN0202) 440 (VLAN0440)
Trunking VLANs Enabled: ALL
Pruning VLANs Enabled: 2-1001
Capture Mode Disabled
Capture VLANs Allowed: ALL
```

<b>Related Commands</b>	Command	Description
	show vlan	Displays VLAN information.
	show vlan private-vlan	Displays private VLAN information.

## private-vlan mapping

To create a mapping between the primary and the secondary VLANs so that both share the same primary VLAN SVI, use the **private-vlan mapping** command. To remove all PVLAN mappings from an SVI, use the **no** form of this command.

**private-vlan mapping** primary-vlan-id {[secondary-vlan-list | {**add** secondary-vlan-list} | {**remove** secondary-vlan-list}]}

#### no private-vlan mapping

Syntax Description	<i>primary-vlan-id</i> VLAN ID of the primary VLAN of the PVLAN relationship.	
	secondary-vlan-list	(Optional) VLAN ID of the secondary VLANs to map to the primary VLAN.
	add (Optional) Maps the secondary VLAN to the primary VLAN.	
	remove (Optional) Removes the mapping between the secondary VLAN and primary VLAN.	
Defaults	All PVLAN mappings are removed.	
Command Modes	Interface configuration	on mode
Command History	Release M	odification
Command History	nelease IVI	ouncation
Command History		upport for this command was introduced on the Catalyst 4500 series switch.
Command History Usage Guidelines	12.1(8a)EW Su The secondary_vlan_	
	12.1(8a)EWSuThe secondary_vlan_items. Each item can	apport for this command was introduced on the Catalyst 4500 series switch. <i>List</i> parameter cannot contain spaces. It can contain multiple, comma-separated
	12.1(8a)EWSuThe secondary_vlan_items. Each item canThis command is vali	<i>pport for this command was introduced on the Catalyst 4500 series switch.</i> <i>list parameter cannot contain spaces. It can contain multiple, comma-separated be a single PVLAN ID or a range of PVLAN IDs separated by hyphens.</i>
	12.1(8a)EWSuThe secondary_vlan_items. Each item canThis command is valiThe SVI of the prima	<i>list</i> parameter cannot contain spaces. It can contain multiple, comma-separated be a single PVLAN ID or a range of PVLAN IDs separated by hyphens. id in the interface configuration mode of the primary VLAN.
	12.1(8a)EWSuThe secondary_vlan_items. Each item canThis command is valiThe SVI of the primaThe traffic that is reco	<i>list</i> parameter cannot contain spaces. It can contain multiple, comma-separated be a single PVLAN ID or a range of PVLAN IDs separated by hyphens. id in the interface configuration mode of the primary VLAN. rry VLAN is created at Layer 3.
	12.1(8a)EWSuThe secondary_vlan_items. Each item canThis command is valiThe SVI of the primaThe traffic that is recoThe SVIs of the existiis entered.A secondary SVI candifferent from what is	<i>list</i> parameter cannot contain spaces. It can contain multiple, comma-separated be a single PVLAN ID or a range of PVLAN IDs separated by hyphens. If in the interface configuration mode of the primary VLAN. Iry VLAN is created at Layer 3.

#### Examples

This example shows how to map the interface of VLAN 20 to the SVI of VLAN 18:

```
Switch(config)# interface vlan 18
Switch(config-if)# private-vlan mapping 18 20
Switch(config-if)#
```

This example shows how to permit the routing of the secondary VLAN ingress traffic from PVLANs 303 through 307, 309, and 440 and how to verify the configuration:

```
Switch# config terminal
Switch(config) # interface vlan 202
Switch(config-if) # private-vlan mapping add 303-307,309,440
Switch(config-if)# end
Switch# show interfaces private-vlan mapping
Interface Secondary VLAN Type
isolated
vlan202 303
       304
vlan202
                     isolated
vlan202
        305
                     isolated
vlan202
        306
                     isolated
vlan202 307
                     isolated
vlan202 309
                    isolated
vlan202 440
                     isolated
Switch#
```

This example shows the displayed message that you will see if the VLAN that you are adding is already mapped to the SVI of VLAN 18. You must delete the mapping from the SVI of VLAN 18 first.

```
Switch(config)# interface vlan 19
Switch(config-if)# private-vlan mapping 19 add 21
Command rejected: The interface for VLAN 21 is already mapped as s secondary.
Switch(config-if)#
```

This example shows how to remove all PVLAN mappings from the SVI of VLAN 19:

```
Switch(config)# interface vlan 19
Switch(config-if)# no private-vlan mapping
Switch(config-if)#
```

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# interface vlan 202
Switch(config-if) # private-vlan mapping add 303-307,309,440
Switch(config-if)# end
Switch# show interfaces private-vlan mapping
Interface Secondary VLAN Type
----- ------ ------
vlan202 303
                       community
vlan202 304
                      community
vlan202 305
                      community
vlan202 306
                      community
vlan202 307
                      community
vlan202 309
                      community
vlan202 440
                      isolated
```

Switch#

Related Commands	Command	Description
	show interfaces private-vlan mapping	Displays PVLAN mapping information for VLAN SVIs.
	show vlan	Displays VLAN information.
	show vlan private-vlan	Displays private VLAN information.

# private-vlan synchronize

To map the secondary VLANs to the same instance as the primary VLAN, use the **private-vlan synchronize** command.

private-vlan synchronize

Syntax Description	This command has no arguments or keywords.		
Defaults	This command h	as no default settings.	
Command Modes	MST configurati	on mode	
Command History	Release	Modification	
	12.1(12c)EW	Support for this command was introduced on the Catalyst 4500 series switch.	
Usage Guidelines	If you do not map the VLANs to the same instance as the associated primary VLAN when you exit the MST configuration submode, a warning message displays and lists the secondary VLANs that are not mapped to the same instance as the associated primary VLAN. The <b>private-vlan synchronize</b> command automatically maps all secondary VLANs to the same instance as the associated primary VLANs.		
Examples	This example sho	ows how to initialize PVLAN synchronization:	
	Switch(config-m Switch(config-m	nst)# <b>private-vlan synchronize</b> nst)#	
	This example assumes that a primary VLAN 2 and a secondary VLAN 3 are associated to VLAN 2, and that all VLANs are mapped to the CIST instance 1. This example also shows the output if you try to change the mapping for the primary VLAN 2 only:		
	Switch(config-m Switch(config-m	y vlans are not mapped to the same instance as their primary:	
Related Commands	Command	Description	
	show spanning-	-tree mst Displays MST protocol information.	

# profile

To enter profile call-home configuration submode, use the **profile** command in call-home configuration mode, use the **profile** command.

profile profile\_name

Syntax Description	profile_name	Specifies the profile name.	
Defaults	This command h	as no default settings.	
Command Modes	cfg-call-home		
Command History	Release	Modification	
	12.2(52)SG	Support for this command was introduced on the Catalyst 4500 series switch.	
Usage Guidelines		the <b>profile</b> <i>profile_name</i> command in call-home mode, the prompt changes to home-profile)#, and you have access to the following profile configuration commands:	
	• active		
	destination address		
	• destination	message-size-limit bytes	
	• destination	preferred-msg-format	
	• destination	transport-method	
	• end		
	• exit		
	• subscribe-to	o-alert-group all	
	• subscribe-to	o-alert-group configuration	
	• subscribe-to	o-alert-group diagnostic	
	• subscribe-to	o-alert-group environment	
	• subscribe-to	o-alert-group inventory	
	• subscribe-to	o-alert-group syslog	

#### Examples

This example shows how to create and configure a user-defined call-home profile:

```
Switch(config) # call-home
Switch(cfg-call-home)# profile cisco
Switch(cfg-call-home-profile)# destination transport-method http
Switch(cfg-call-home-profile)# destination address http
https://172.17.46.17/its/service/oddce/services/DDCEService
Switch(cfg-call-home-profile)# subscribe-to-alert-group configuration
Switch(cfg-call-home-profile)# subscribe-to-alert-group diagnostic severity normal
Switch(cfg-call-home-profile)# subscribe-to-alert-group environment severity notification
Switch(cfg-call-home-profile) # subscribe-to-alert-group syslog severity notification
pattern "UPDOWN"
```

Switch(cfg-call-home-profile)# subscribe-to-alert-group inventory periodic daily 21:12

Related Commands	Command	Description
	destination address	Configures the destination e-mail address or URL to which Call Home messages will be sent.
	destination message-size-limit bytes	Configures a maximum destination message size for the destination profile.
	destination preferred-msg-format	Configures a preferred message format.
	destination transport-method	Enables the message transport method.
	subscribe-to-alert-group all	Subscribes to all available alert groups.
	subscribe-to-alert-group configuration	Subscribes this destination profile to the Configuration alert group.
	subscribe-to-alert-group diagnostic	Subscribes this destination profile to the Diagnostic alert group.
	subscribe-to-alert-group environment	Subscribes this destination profile to the Environment alert group.
	subscribe-to-alert-group inventory	Subscribes this destination profile to the Inventory alert group.
	subscribe-to-alert-group syslog	Subscribes this destination profile to the Syslog alert group.

### qos account layer2 encapsulation

To include additional bytes to be accounted by the QoS features, use the **qos account layer2 encapsulation** command. To disable the use of additional bytes, use the **no** form of this command.

**qos account layer2 encapsulation** {**arpa** | **dot1q** | **isl** | **length** *len*}

no qos account layer2 encapsulation {arpa | dot1q | isl | length len}

Syntax Description	arpa	Specifies the account length of the Ethernet ARPA-encapsulated packet (18 bytes).		
	dot1q	Specifies the account length of the 802.1Q-encapsulated packet (22 bytes).		
	isl	Specifies the account length of the ISL-encapsulated packet (48 bytes).		
	length len	Specifies the a dditional packet length to account for; the valid range is from 0 to 64 bytes.		
Defaults	On non-Supervisor Engine 6-Es only the length that is specified in the IP header for the IP packets and the length that is specified in the Ethernet header for non-IP packets are included.			
		sor Engine 6-E and the Catalyst 4900M chassis the length that is specified in the Ethernet into account for both IP and non-IP packets. The Layer 2 length includes the VLAN tag		
Command Modes	Global configu	ration mode		
Command History	Release	Modification		
	12.1(19)EW	Support for this command was introduced on the Catalyst 4500 series switch.		
Usage Guidelines	This command	is not supported on the Supervisor Engine 6-E and the Catalyst 4900M chassis.		
	In the Catalyst 4500 series switch, for non-Supervisor Engine 6-E supervisors the <b>qos account layer2</b> <b>encapsulation</b> command indicates that the policing feature should consider the configured length in addition to the IP length of the packet when policing the IP packets.			
	Sharing and shaping always use the Ethernet ARPA length.			
	On Supervisor Ethernet ARPA	Engine 6-E and Catalyst 4900M chassis supervisors shaping and sharing always use length to which 20 bytes of IPv6 overhead is always added for policing. However, only including VLAN tag overhead is taken into account.		
Note	it was received.	th is included when policing all IP packets irrespective of the encapsulation with which When <b>qos account layer2 encapsulation isl</b> is configured, a fixed length of 48 bytes is policing all IP packets, not only those IP packets that are received with ISL encapsulation.		
	Sharing and sha	aping use the length that is specified in the Layer 2 headers.		

switchport block

Examples	This example shows how to include an additional 18 bytes when policing IP packets:			
	<pre>Switch# config terminal Switch(conf)# gos account layer2 encapsulation length 18 Switch (conf)# end Switch# This example shows how to disable the consistent accounting of the Layer 2 encapsulation by the QoS features:</pre>			
	Switch# config terminal Switch(config)# no qos account layer2 encapsulation Switch (config)# end Switch #			
Related Commands	Command	Description		
	show interfaces	Displays traffic on a specific interface.		
	switchport	Modifies the switching characteristics of a Layer 2 switch interface.		

forwarded.

Prevents the unknown multicast or unicast packets from being

### qos trust

To set the trusted state of an interface (for example, whether the packets arriving at an interface are trusted to carry the correct CoS, ToS, and DSCP classifications), use the **qos trust** command. To set an interface to the untrusted state, use the **no** form of this command.

**qos trust** {**cos** | *device cisco-phone* | **dscp** | **extend** [**cos** *priority*]}

**no qos trust** {**cos** | *device cisco-phone* | **dscp** | **extend** [**cos** *priority*]}

Syntax Description	cos	Specifies that the CoS bits in incoming frames are trusted and derives the internal DSCP value from the CoS bits.		
	device cisco-phone	<i>e</i> Specifies the Cisco IP phone as the trust device for a port.		
	dscp	Specifies that the ToS bits in the incoming packets contain a DSCP value.		
	extend	Specifies to extend the trust to Port VLAN ID (PVID) packets coming from the PC.		
	<b>cos</b> priority	(Optional) Specifies that the CoS priority value is set to PVID packets; valid values are from 0 to 7.		
Defaults	The default setting	s are as follows:		
	• If global QoS	is enabled, trust is disabled on the port.		
	• If global OoS	is disabled, trust DSCP is enabled on the port.		
	-	<ul> <li>The CoS priority level is 0.</li> </ul>		
Command Modes	Interface configura	ation mode		
	interface configure			
Command History	Release Modification			
ooniniana motory		Support for this command was introduced on the Catalyst 4500 series switch.		
		Support for extending trust for voice was added.		
		Support for trust device Cisco IP phone was added.		
	12.1(17)2.0	Support for trust device clises in phone was added.		
Usage Guidelines	This command is n	not supported on the Supervisor Engine 6-E and Catalyst 4900M chassis.		
	You can only confi	gure the trusted state on physical LAN interfaces.		
	By default, the trus	igure the trusted state on physical LAN interfaces.		
	By default, the trus interface, the trust When the interface	igure the trusted state on physical LAN interfaces. st state of an interface when QoS is enabled is untrusted; when QoS is disabled on the		
	By default, the trust interface, the trust When the interface the default CoS for When the interface	igure the trusted state on physical LAN interfaces. st state of an interface when QoS is enabled is untrusted; when QoS is disabled on the state is reset to trust DSCP. e trust state is <b>qos trust cos</b> , the transmit CoS is always the incoming packet CoS (or		

Trusted boundary should not be configured on the ports that are part of an EtherChannel (that is, a port channel).

ExamplesThis example shows how to set the trusted state of an interface to CoS:<br/>Switch(config-if)# gos trust cos<br/>Switch(config-if)#This example shows how to set the trusted state of an interface to DSCP:<br/>Switch(config-if)# gos trust dscp<br/>Switch(config-if)#This example shows how to set the PVID CoS level to 6:<br/>Switch(config-if)# gos trust extend cos 6<br/>Switch(config-if)#This example shows how to set the Cisco phone as the trust device:<br/>Switch(config-if)#Switch(config-if)#<br/>Witch(config-if)#

<b>Related Commands</b>	Command	Description
	show qos interface	Displays QoS information for an interface.

## queue-limit

To specify or modify the maximum number of packets the queue can hold for a class policy configured in a policy map, use the **queue-limit** command. To remove the queue packet limit from a class, use the **no** form of this command.

queue-limit number-of-packets

no queue-limit number-of-packets

Syntax Description	number-of-packets	Number of packets that the queue for this class can accumulate; valid range is 16 to 8184. This number must be a multiple of 8.	
Defaults		cal interface on a Catalyst 4500 switch has a default queue based on the number d the number of ports on the linecards.	
Command Modes	QoS policy-map class configuration mode		
Command History	Release	Modification	
	12.2(44)SG	This command was introduced on the Catalyst 4500 series switch.	
Usage Guidelines	This class-based queui on the Catalyst 4500 st	ng (CBQ) command applies only to the Supervisor 6E as part of the MQC support upervisor.	
	of this queue is based of in each slot. The switch pool. The remaining 4	cal interface on a Catalyst 4500 switch comes up with a default queue. The size on the number of slots in a chassis as well as the number of ports on the line card h supports 512K queue entries of which 100K are set aside as a common sharable 12K entries are equally distributed among the slots. Each slot further divides its s equally among its ports.	
	CBQ creates a queue for every class for which a class map is defined. Packets satisfying the match criterion for a class accumulate in the queue reserved for the class until they are sent, which occurs when the queue is serviced by the fair queuing process. When the maximum packet threshold you defined for the class is reached, queuing of any further packets to the class queue causes tail drop or, if DBL is configured for the class policy, packet drop to take effect.		
Note	-	and is supported only after you first configure a scheduling action, such as priority, except when you configure queue-limit in the class-default class of an	

output QoS policy-map.s

#### Examples

This example shows how to configure a policy-map called *policy11* to contain policy for a class called *acl203*. Policy for this class is set so that the queue reserved for it has a maximum packet limit of 40:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch (config)# policy-map policy11
Switch (config-pmap)# class acl203
Switch (config-pmap-c)# bandwidth 2000
Switch (config-pmap-c)# queue-limit 40
Switch (config-pmap-c)# end
Switch#
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	bandwidth	Specifies or modifies the minimum bandwidth provided to a class belonging to a policy map attached to a physical port.
	class	Specifies the name of the class whose traffic policy you want to create or change.
	policy-map	Creates or modifies a policy map that can be attached to multiple ports to specify a service policy and to enter policy-map configuration mode.
	shape (class-based queueing)	Enables traffic shaping a class of traffic in a policy map attached to a physical port.

### redundancy

To enter the redundancy configuration mode, use the **redundancy** command in the global configuration mode.

redundancy

- **Syntax Description** This command has no arguments or keywords.
- **Defaults** This command has no default settings.
- **Command Modes** Global configuration mode

 Command History
 Release
 Modification

 12.1(12c)EW
 Support for this command was introduced on the Catalyst 4500 series switch (Catalyst 4507R and 4510R only).

#### **Usage Guidelines** The redundancy configuration mode is used to enter the main CPU submode.

To enter the main CPU submode, use the **main-cpu** command in the redundancy configuration mode.

The main CPU submode is used to manually synchronize the configurations on the two supervisor engines.

From the main CPU submode, use the **auto-sync** command to enable automatic synchronization of the configuration files in NVRAM.

Use the **no** command to disable redundancy. If you disable redundancy, then reenable redundancy, the switch returns to default redundancy settings.

Use the **exit** command to exit the redundancy configuration mode.

**Examples** This example shows how to enter redundancy mode:

Switch(config)# redundancy
Switch(config-red)#

This example shows how to enter the main CPU submode:

Switch(config)# redundancy
Switch(config-red)# main-cpu
Switch(config-r-mc)#

#### **Related Commands**

Command	Description	
auto-sync	Enables automatic synchronization of the configuration files in NVRAM.	
main-cpu	Enters the main CPU submode and manually synchronize the configurations on the two supervisor engines.	

### redundancy config-sync mismatched-commands

If your active and standby supervisors are running different versions of IOS, some of their CLIs will not be compatible. If such commands are already present in the running configuration of the active supervisor engine and the syntax-check for the command fails at the standby supervisor engine while it is booting, the **redundancy config-sync mismatched-commands** command moves the active supervisor engine into the Mismatched Command List (MCL) and resets the standby supervisor engine.

redundancy config-sync {ignore | validate} mismatched-commands

Syntax Description	ignore	Ignore the mismatched command list.
	validate	Revalidate the mismatched command list with the modified running-configuration.
Defaults	This command has	no default settings.
Command Modes	Privileged EXEC mode	
Command History	Release	Modification
	12.2(31)SGA	This command was introduced on the Catalyst 4500 series switch.
	12.2(44)SG	Updated command syntax from issu config-sync to redundancy config-sync.
Usage Guidelines		og entry example for mismatched commands:
Usage Guidelines	The following is a l 00:06:31: Config full list of mism show redundancy	og entry example for mismatched commands: Sync: Bulk-sync failure due to Servicing Incompatibility. Please check atched commands via: config-sync failures mcl Sync: Starting lines from MCL file: Ethernet7/7 erface" .0.1 255.0.0.0
Usage Guidelines	The following is a l 00:06:31: Config full list of mism show redundancy 00:06:31: Config interface Gigabit ! <submode> "int - ip address 11.0 ! </submode> "in	og entry example for mismatched commands: Sync: Bulk-sync failure due to Servicing Incompatibility. Please check atched commands via: config-sync failures mcl Sync: Starting lines from MCL file: Ethernet7/7 erface" .0.1 255.0.0.0
Usage Guidelines	The following is a l 00:06:31: Config full list of mism show redundancy 00:06:31: Config interface Gigabit ! <submode> "int - ip address 11.0 ! </submode> "in	og entry example for mismatched commands: Sync: Bulk-sync failure due to Servicing Incompatibility. Please check atched commands via: config-sync failures mcl Sync: Starting lines from MCL file: Ethernet7/7 erface" .0.1 255.0.0.0 terface" matched commands, use the show redundancy config-sync failures mcl command.
Usage Guidelines Step 1	The following is a l 00:06:31: Config full list of mism show redundancy 00:06:31: Config interface Gigabit ! <submode> "int - ip address 11.0 ! </submode> "in To display all mism To clean the MCL,	og entry example for mismatched commands: Sync: Bulk-sync failure due to Servicing Incompatibility. Please check atched commands via: config-sync failures mcl Sync: Starting lines from MCL file: Ethernet7/7 erface" .0.1 255.0.0.0 terface" matched commands, use the show redundancy config-sync failures mcl command.
	The following is a l 00:06:31: Config full list of mism show redundancy 00:06:31: Config interface Gigabit ! <submode> "int - ip address 11.0 ! </submode> "in To display all mism To clean the MCL, Remove all mismate Revalidate the MCI	og entry example for mismatched commands: Sync: Bulk-sync failure due to Servicing Incompatibility. Please check atched commands via: config-sync failures mcl Sync: Starting lines from MCL file: Ethernet7/7 erface" .0.1 255.0.0.0 terface" matched commands, use the show redundancy config-sync failures mcl command. follow these steps:

You could also ignore the MCL by doing the following:

- Step 1 Enter the redundancy config-sync ignore mismatched-commands command.
- **Step 2** Reload the standby supervisor engine; the system changes to SSO mode.
  - **Note** If you ignore the mismatched commands, the *out-of-sync* configuration at the active supervisor engine and the standby supervisor engine still exists.
- Step 3 You can verify the ignored MCL with the show redundancy config-sync ignored mcl command.

If SSO mode cannot be established between the active and standby supervisor engines because of an incompatibility in the configuration file, a mismatched command list (MCL) is generated at the active supervisor engine and a reload into RPR mode is forced for the standby supervisor engine. Subsequent attempts to establish SSO, after removing the offending configuration and rebooting the standby supervisor engine with the exact same image, might cause the C4K\_REDUNDANCY-2-IOS\_VERSION\_CHECK\_FAIL and ISSU-3-PEER\_IMAGE\_INCOMPATIBLE messages to appear because the peer image is listed as

incompatible. If the configuration problem can be corrected, you can clear the peer image from the incompatible list with the **redundancy config-sync ignore mismatched-commands** EXEC command while the peer is in a standby cold (RPR) state. This action allows the standy supervisor engine to boot in standby hot (SSO) state when it reloads.

#### **Examples** This example shows how you can validate removal of entries from the MCL:

Switch# redundancy config-sync validate mismatched-commands Switch#

<b>Related Commands</b>	Command	Description
	• • •	Displays an ISSU config-sync failure or the ignored mismatched command list (MCL).

L

### redundancy force-switchover

To force a switchover from the active to the standby supervisor engine, use the **redundancy force-switchover** command.

#### redundancy force-switchover

**Syntax Description** This command has no arguments or keywords.

- **Defaults** This command has no default settings.
- **Command Modes** Privileged EXEC mode

 Release
 Modification

 12.1(12c)EW
 Support for this command was introduced on the Catalyst 4500 series switch (Catalyst 4507R only).

Usage GuidelinesBefore using this command, refer to the "Performing a Software Upgrade" section of the Catalyst 4500<br/>Series Switch Cisco IOS Software Configuration Guide for additional information.

The **redundancy force-switchover** command conducts a manual switchover to the redundant supervisor engine. The redundant supervisor engine becomes the new active supervisor engine running the Cisco IOS image. The modules are reset.

The old active supervisor engine reboots with the new image and becomes the standby supervisor engine.

**Examples** This example shows how to switch over manually from the active to the standby supervisor engine: Switch# redundancy force-switchover Switch#

<b>Related Commands</b>	Command	Description
	redundancy	Enters the redundancy configuration mode.
	show redundancy	Displays redundancy facility information.

show redundancy

## redundancy reload

To force a reload of one or both supervisor engines, use the redundancy reload command.

redundancy reload {peer | shelf}

Syntax Description	peer	Reloads the peer unit.
	shelf	Reboots both supervisor engines.
Defaults	This command h	as no default settings.
Command Modes	Privileged EXEC	C mode
Command History	Release	Modification
	12.1(12c)EW	Support for this command was introduced on the Catalyst 4500 series switch (Catalyst 4507R only).
Usage Guidelines	-	s command, refer to the "Performing a Software Upgrade" section of the <i>Catalyst 4500</i> sco IOS Software Configuration Guide for additional information.
	The <b>redundancy</b> reset.	y <b>reload shelf</b> command conducts a reboot of both supervisor engines. The modules are
Examples	This example sh	ows how to manually reload one or both supervisor engines:
	Switch# <b>redund</b> : Switch#	ancy reload shelf
Related Commands	Command	Description
	e sinnunu	- contract

Displays redundancy facility information.

## remote login module

To remotely connect to a specific module, use the remote login module configuration command.

remote login module mod

Syntax Description	<i>mod</i> Target module for the command.		
Defaults	This command has	no default settings.	
Command Modes	Privileged EXEC m	ode	
Command History	Release	Modification	
	12.1(19)EW	Support for this command was introduced on the Catalyst 4500 series switch.	
Usage Guidelines	This command applies only to the Access Gateway Module on Catalyst 4500 series switches. The valid values for <i>mod</i> depends on the chassis used. For example, if you have a Catalyst 4506 chassis, valid values for the module are from 2 to 6. If you have a 4507R chassis, valid values are from 3 to 7.		
	When you execute the <b>remote login module</b> <i>mod</i> command, the prompt changes to Gateway#		
	The <b>remote login m</b> commands.	nodule command is identical to the session module <i>mod</i> and the attach module <i>mod</i>	
Examples	This example shows	s how to remotely log in to the Access Gateway Module:	
	Switch# <b>remote login module 5</b> Attaching console to module 5 Type 'exit' at the remote prompt to end the session		
	Gateway>		
Related Commands	Command	Description	
	attach module	Remotely connects to a specific module.	
	session module	Logs in to the standby supervisor engine using a virtual console.	

### remote-span

To convert a VLAN into an RSPAN VLAN, use the **remote-span** command. To convert an RSPAN VLAN to a VLAN, use the **no** form of this command.

remote-span

no remote-span

Syntax Description	This command has n	no arguments or keywords.
--------------------	--------------------	---------------------------

**Defaults** RSPAN is disabled.

**Command Modes** VLAN configuration mode

 Command History
 Release
 Modification

 12.1(20)EW
 Support for this command was introduced on the Catalyst 4500 series switch.

**Examples** This example shows how to convert a VLAN into an RSPAN VLAN:

Switch# config terminal Switch(config)# vlan 20 Switch(config-vlan)# remote-span Switch(config-vlan)# end Switch#

<b>Related Commands</b>	Command	Description	
	monitor session	Enables the SPAN sessions on interfaces or VLANs.	

## renew ip dhcp snooping database

To renew the DHCP binding database, use the renew ip dhcp snooping database command.

renew ip dhcp snooping database [validation none] [url]

Syntax Description	validation none	(Optional) Specifie specified by the Ul	es that the checksum associated with the contents of the file RL is not verified.
	url	(Optional) Specifie	es the file from which the read is performed.
Defaults	This command has no default settings.		
Command Modes	Privileged EXEC mode		
Command History	Release	Modification	
	12.1(19)EW	Support for this comm	and was introduced on the Catalyst 4500 series switch.
Examples	This example shows how to renew the DHCP binding database while bypassing the CRC checks: Switch# renew ip dhcp snooping database validation none Switch#		
Related Commands	Command		Description
	ip dhcp snooping		Globally enables DHCP snooping.
	ip dhcp snooping		
	ip uncp shooping	binding	Sets up and generates a DHCP binding configuration to restore bindings across reboots.
		binding information option	
	ip dhcp snooping ip dhcp snooping	information option trust	restore bindings across reboots.
	ip dhcp snooping ip dhcp snooping ip dhcp snooping	information option trust vlan	restore bindings across reboots. Enables DHCP option 82 data insertion. Enables DHCP snooping on a trusted VLAN. Enables DHCP snooping on a VLAN or a group of VLANs.
	ip dhcp snooping ip dhcp snooping	information option trust vlan oping	restore bindings across reboots. Enables DHCP option 82 data insertion.

### reset

To leave the proposed new VLAN database but remain in VLAN configuration mode and reset the proposed new database to be identical to the VLAN database currently implemented, use the **reset** command.

reset

Syntax Description	This command has no arguments or keywords.
--------------------	--

Defaults	This command has no default settings.
----------	---------------------------------------

**Command Modes** VLAN configuration mode

Command History	Release	Modification
	12.1(8a)EW	Support for this command was introduced on the Catalyst 4500 series switch.

**Examples** This

This example shows how to reset the proposed new VLAN database to the current VLAN database: Switch(vlan-config)# reset RESET completed. Switch(vlan-config)#

# revision

To set the MST configuration revision number, use the **revision** command. To return to the default settings, use the **no** form of this command.

revision version

no revision

Syntax Description	version C	nfiguration revision number; valid values are from 0 to 65535.	
Defaults	Revision version is set to 0.		
Command Modes	MST configuration	mode	
Command History	Release	Modification	
	12.1(12c)EW	Support for this command was introduced on the Catalyst 4500 series switch.	
Usage Guidelines <u>(Caution</u>	If two Catalyst 4500 series switches have the same configuration but have different configuration revision numbers, they are considered to be part of two different regions.           Be careful when using the revision command to set the MST configuration revision number because a mistake can put the switch in a different region.		
Examples	This example show Switch(config-ms Switch(config-ms		
Related Commands	Command	Description	
	instance	Maps a VLAN or a set of VLANs to an MST instance.	
	name	Sets the MST region name.	
	show spanning-tr	ee mst Displays MST protocol information.	

Enters the MST configuration submode.

spanning-tree mst configuration

# service-policy (interface configuration)

To attach a policy map to an interface or to apply different QoS policies on VLANs that an interface belongs to, use the **service-policy** command. To remove a policy map from an interface, use the **no** form of this command.

service-policy {input | output} policy-map name

**no service-policy** {**input** | **output**} *policy-map name* 

Cuntary Decemintian	•	
Syntax Description	input	Specifies the input policy maps.
	output	Specifies the output policy maps.
	policy-map name	Name of a previously configured policy map.
Defaults	A policy map is no	ot attached to an interface or a VLAN.
Command Modes	Interface configur	ation mode
Command History	Release	Modification
	12.1(8a)EW	Support for this command was introduced on the Catalyst 4500 series switch.
	12.2(25)EWA	Support for applying different QoS policies on VLANs was introduced.
Usage Guidelines	•	can be part of multiple VLANs (for example, a typical trunk port). In conjunction with mmand, you can use the <b>service-policy</b> command to specify different QoS policies on
Note	This capability is	restricted to Layer 2 interfaces.
	Non-Supervisor Eng	ine 6-E
	You cannot apply a policy map under an interface and a VLAN range at the same time.	
	To attach a service policy to a VLAN an SVI must be created for the VLAN and the policy must be applied to the SVI.	
	Supervisor Engine 6-E and Catalyst 4900M chassis	
	this is allowed onl	ervice policy under an interface as well as a VLAN range at the same time. However, y when the interface policy has only queuing actions whereas a VLAN has only ons (QoS marking and/or policing) actions.
	To attach a service	e policy to a VLAN, the VLAN configuration mode has to be used.

#### **Examples**

This example shows how to attach a policy map to Fast Ethernet interface 5/20:

```
Switch# configure terminal
```

```
Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z.
Switch(config)# interface fastethernet 5/20
Switch(config-if)# service-policy input pmap1
Switch(config-if)# end
```

This example shows how to apply policy map p1 for traffic in VLANs 20 and 400, and policy map p2 for traffic in VLANs 300 through 301:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# interface gigabitEthernet 6/1
Switch(config-if)# switchport trunk encapsulation dot1q
Switch(config-if) # switchport mode trunk
Switch(config-if) # vlan-range 20,400
Switch(config-if-vlan-range)# service-policy input p1
Switch(config-if-vlan-range)# exit
Switch(config-if) # vlan-range 300-301
Switch(config-if-vlan-range)# service-policy output p2
Switch(config-if-vlan-range)# end
Switch# show policy-map interface gigabitEthernet 6/1 vlan 20
GigabitEthernet6/1 vlan 20
  Service-policy input: p1
    Class-map: class-default (match-any)
      0 packets
      Match: any
        0 packets
      police: Per-interface
        Conform: 0 bytes Exceed: 0 bytes
Switch# show policy-map interface gigabitEthernet 6/1
GigabitEthernet6/1 vlan 20
  Service-policy input: p1
    Class-map: class-default (match-any)
      0 packets
      Match: any
        0 packets
      police: Per-interface
        Conform: 0 bytes Exceed: 0 bytes
 GigabitEthernet6/1 vlan 300
  Service-policy output: p2
    Class-map: class-default (match-any)
      0 packets
      Match: any
        0 packets
      police: Per-interface
        Conform: 0 bytes Exceed: 0 bytes
 GigabitEthernet6/1 vlan 301
  Service-policy output: p2
    Class-map: class-default (match-any)
      0 packets
      Match: any
        0 packets
```

```
police: Per-interface
Conform: 0 bytes Exceed: 0 bytes
GigabitEthernet6/1 vlan 400
Service-policy input: p1
Class-map: class-default (match-any)
0 packets
Match: any
0 packets
police: Per-interface
Conform: 0 bytes Exceed: 0 bytes
```

This example shows how to attach a policy map to a VLAN using an SVI on a non-Supervisor Engine 6-E:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)#interface vlan 10
Switch(config-if)#service-policy out policy-vlan
Switch(config-if)#end
Switch#
```

This example shows how to attach a policy map to a VLAN using a Supervisor Engine 6-E:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)#vlan configuration 20
Switch(config-vlan-config)#service-policy out policy-vlan
Switch(config-vlan-config)#end
Switch#
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	class-map	Creates a class map to be used for matching packets to the class whose name you specify and to enter class-map configuration mode.
	policy-map	Creates a policy map that can be attached to multiple ports to specify a service policy and to enter policy-map configuration mode.
	service-policy (interface configuration)	Attaches a policy map to an interface.
	show policy-map interface vlan	Displays the QoS policy-map information applied to a specific VLAN on an interface.

# service-policy (policy-map class)

To create a service policy that is a quality of service (QoS) policy within a policy map (called a hierarchical service policy), use the **service-policy** policy-map class configuration command. To disable the service policy within a policy map, use the **no** form of this command.

service-policy policy-map-name

no service-policy policy-map-name

Syntax Description	policy-map-name	Name of the policy map.	
Defaults	No service policies maps are defined. Policy-map class configuration mode		
Command Modes			
Command History	Release	Modification	
-	12.1(8a)EW	Support for this command was introduced on the Catalyst 4500 series switch.	
	12.2(40)SG	Added support for Supervisor Engine 6-E and Catalyst 4900M chassis.	
	<ul><li>command is valid in policy maps at level two of the hierarchy.</li><li>You can create a hierarchy by having the parent policy map specify marking and/or policing actions and having the child policy map specify the queueing actions.</li><li>If you enter this command in policy-map class configuration mode, you return to policy-map configuration mode by using the <b>exit</b> command. To return to privileged EXEC mode, use the <b>end</b> command.</li></ul>		
Examples	Switch# configure t Switch(config)# pol Switch(config-pmap- Switch(config-pmap- Switch(config-pmap) Switch(config-pmap) Switch(config)# pol Switch(config-pmap) Switch(config-pmap-	<pre>licy-map child )# class voice -c)# priority -c)# exit )# exit licy-map parent )# class class1</pre>	
	You can verify your s	settings by entering the <b>show policy-map</b> privileged EXEC command.	

<b>Related Commands</b>	Command	Description
	bandwidth	Creates a signaling class structure that can be referred to by its name.
	class	Specifies the name of the class whose traffic policy you want to create or change.
	dbl	Enables active queue management on a transmit queue used by a class of traffic.
	policy-map	Creates a policy map that can be attached to multiple ports to specify a service policy and to enter policy-map configuration mode.
	priority	Enables the strict priority queue (low-latency queueing [LLQ]) and to give priority to a class of traffic belonging to a policy map attached to a physical port.
	<b>random-detect</b> (refer to Cisco IOS documentation)	Enables Weighted Random Early Detection (WRED) or distributed WRED (DWRED).
	shape (class-based queueing)	Enables traffic shaping a class of traffic in a policy map attached to a physical port.
	show policy-map	Displays information about the policy map.

# service-policy input (control-plane)

To attach a policy map to a control plane for aggregate control plane services, use the **service-policy input** command. Use the **no** form of this command to remove a service policy from a control plane.

service-policy input policy-map-name

Syntax Description	input	Applies the specified service policy to the packets that are entering the control plane.	
	policy-map-name	Name of a service policy map (created using the <b>policy-map</b> command) to be attached.	
Defaults	No service policy is s	specified.	
Command Modes	Control-plane configuration mode		
Command History	Release	Modification	
	12.2(31)SG	Support for this command was introduced on the Catalyst 4500 series switch.	
Usage Guidelines	attached to the contro the <b>global macro sys</b> by the system contair	aly policy-map accepted on the control-plane is system-cpp-policy. It is already ol-plane at start up. If not (due to some error conditions), it is recommended to use <b>tem-cpp</b> command to attach it to the control-plane. The system-cpp-policy created as system pre-defined classes. For these pre-defined classes, you can change the but you should not make any other change to the classes.	
	You can define your	own class-maps and append them to the end of the system-cpp-policy policy-map.	
Examples	-	how to configure trusted hosts with source addresses 10.1.1.1 and 10.1.1.2 to tes to the control plane without constraint, while allowing all remaining Telnet at the specified rate:	
	<pre>! Allow 10.1.1.2 t. Switch(config)# acc ! Rate limit all of Switch(config)# acc ! Define class-map Switch(config)# cla Switch(config-cmap) Switch(config-cmap) Switch(config)# po Switch(config-pmap)</pre>	ass-map telnet-class )# match access-group 140	
	Switch(config-pmap- Switch(config-pmap)	-c)# <b>exit</b>	

Switch(config)# control-plane
Switch(config-cp)# service-policy input control-plane-policy
Switch(config-cp)# exit

Command	Description
control-plane	Enters control-plane configuration mode.
macro global apply system-cpp	Applies the control plane policing default template to the switch.
policy-map	Creates a policy map that can be attached to multiple ports to specify a service policy and to enter policy-map configuration mode.
show policy-map control-plane	Displays the configuration either of a class or of all classes for the policy map of a control plane.

# session module

Note	This command is only supported in SSO mode and does not work in RPR mode. To login to the standby supervisor engine using a virtual console, use the <b>session module</b> configuration command.		
	session module mod		
Syntax Description	<i>mod</i> Target module for the command.		
Defaults	This command has no default settings.		
Command Modes	Privileged EXEC mode		
Command History	Release Modification		
-	12.2(31)SGSupport for this command was introduced on the Catalyst 4500 series switch		
Usage Guidelines	Catalyst 4500 series switches can be configured with 2 supervisor engines to provide redundancy. Whe the switch is powered, one of the supervisor engines becomes active and remains active until a switchover occurs. The other supervisor engine remains in standby mode.		
	Each supervisor engine has its own console port. Access to the standby supervisor engine is possible only through the console port of the standby supervisor engine. Therefore, you must connect to the standby console to access, monitor or debug the standby supervisor.		
	Virtual Console for Standby Supervisor Engine enables you to access the standby console from the activ supervisor engine without requiring a physical connection to the standby console. It uses IPC over EOBC to communicate with the standby supervisor engine and thus emulate the standby console on the activ supervisor engine. Only one active standby console session is active at any time.		
	The Virtual Console for Standby Supervisor Engine allows users who are logged onto the active supervisor engine to remotely execute show commands on the standby supervisor engine and view the results on the active supervisor engine. Virtual Console is available only from the active supervisor engine.		
•	You can access the standby virtual console from the active supervisor engine with the <b>attach module</b> . <b>session module</b> , or <b>remote login</b> commands on the active supervisor engine. You must be in privilege EXEC mode (level 15) to run these commands to access the standby console.		
<u> </u>	The <b>session module</b> command is identical to the <b>attach module</b> <i>mod</i> and the <b>remote login module</b> <i>mod</i> commands.		

Once you enter the standby virtual console, the terminal prompt automatically changes to "<hostname>-standby-console#" where hostname is the configured name of the switch. The prompt is restored back to the original prompt when you exit the virtual console.

You exit the virtual console with the **exit** or **quit** commands. When the inactivity period of the terminal on the active supervisor engine where you logged in exceeds the configured idle time, you are automatically logged out of the terminal on the active supervisor engine. In such a case, the virtual console session is also terminated. Virtual console session is also automatically terminated when the standby is rebooted. After the standby boots up, you need to create another virtual console session.

The following limitations apply to the standby virtual console:

All commands on the virtual console run to completion. It does not provide the auto-more feature; it behaves as if the **terminal length 0** command has been executed. It is also non-interactive. Therefore, a running command cannot be interrupted or aborted by any key sequence on the active supervisor engine. Therefore if a command produces considerable output, the virtual console displays it on the supervisor screen.

The virtual console is non-interactive. Because the virtual console does not detect the interactive nature of a command, any command that requires user interaction causes the virtual console to wait until the RPC timer aborts the command.

The virtual console timer is set to 60 seconds. The virtual console returns to its prompt after 60 seconds. During this time, you cannot abort the command from the key board. You must wait for the timer to expire before you continue.

You cannot use virtual console to view debug and syslog messages that are being displayed on the standby supervisor engine. The virtual console only displays the output of commands that are executed from the virtual console. Other information that is displayed on the real standby console does not appear on the virtual console.

#### **Examples** To login to the sta

To login to the standby supervisor engine using a virtual console, do the following:

```
Switch# session module 2
Connecting to standby virtual console
Type "exit" or "quit" to end this session
```

Switch-standby-console# **exit** Switch#

If the standby console is not enabled, the following message appears.

Switch-standby-console# Standby console disabled. Valid commands are: exit, logout

<b>Related Commands</b>	Command	Description
	attach module	Remotely connects to a specific module.
	remote login module	Remotely connects to a specific module.

### set

To mark IP traffic by setting a class of service (CoS), a Differentiated Services Code Point (DSCP), or IP-precedence in the packet, use the **set** policy-map class configuration command. To remove the traffic classification, use the **no** form of this command.

set {cos new-cos | [ip] {dscp new-dscp | precedence new-precedence} | qos group value}

**no set cos** *new-cos* | **ip** {**dscp** *new-dscp* | **precedence** *new-precedence*} | **qos group** *value*}

Syntax Description	cos new-cos	New CoS value assigned to the classified traffic. The range is 0 to 7.		
	ip dscp new-dscp	New DSCP value assigned to the classified traffic. The range is		
		0 to 63. You also can enter a mnemonic name for a commonly used		
		value. The specified value sets the type of service (ToS) traffic class		
		byte in the IPv4/IPv6 packet header.		
	<b>ip precedence</b> <i>new-preced</i>	<i>lence</i> New IP-precedence value assigned to the classified traffic. The range is 0 to 7. You also can enter a mnemonic name for a		
		commonly used value. The specified value sets the precedence bit in the IP header.		
	qos group value	Internal QoS group assigned to a classified packet on ingress to an interface.		
Defaults	No marking is enabled on j	packets.		
Command Modes	Policy-map class configuration mode			
Command History	Release	Modification		
	12.1(8a)EW	Support for this command was introduced on the Catalyst 4500 series switch.		
	12.2(40)SG	Added support for Supervisor Engine 6-E and Catalyst 4900M chassis.		
Usage Guidelines	You can use the <b>set</b> comma	and only in class-level classes.		
	<ul> <li>The set dscp new-dscp and the set precedence new-precedence commands are the same as dscp new-dscp and the set ip precedence new-precedence commands.</li> <li>For the set dscp new-dscp or the set precedence new-precedence command, you can enter name for a commonly used value. For example, you can enter the set dscp af11 command, as same entering the set dscp 10 command. You can enter the set precedence critical comr is the same as entering the set precedence 5 command. For a list of supported mnemonics, dscp ? or the set precedence ? command to see the command-line help strings.</li> </ul>			
	•	You can configure the <b>set cos</b> <i>new-cos</i> , <b>set dscp</b> <i>new-dscp</i> , or <b>set precedence</b> <i>new-precedence</i> command in an ingress and an egress policy map attached to an interface or VLAN.		
	To return to policy-map configuration mode, use the <b>exit</b> command. To return to privileged EXEC mode,			

use the **end** command.

### Examples

This example shows how to create a policy map called *p1* with CoS values assigned to different traffic types. Class maps for "voice" and "video-data" have already been created.

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# policy-map p1
Switch(config-pmap)# class voice
Switch(config-pmap-c)# set cos 1
Switch(config-pmap)# exit
Switch(config-pmap)# class video-data
Switch(config-pmap-c)# set cos 2
Switch(config-pmap)# exit
Switch#
```

You can verify your settings by entering the show policy-map privileged EXEC command.

Related Commands	Command	Description
	class	Specifies the name of the class whose traffic policy you want to create or change.
	policy-map	Creates or modifies a policy map that can be attached to multiple ports to specify a service policy and to enter policy-map configuration mode.
	show policy-map	Displays information about the policy map.
	trust	Defines a trust state for traffic classified through the <b>class</b> policy-map configuration command.

### set cos

To set the Layer 2 class of service (CoS) value of a packet, use the **set cos** command in policy-map class configuration mode. To remove a specific CoS value setting, use the **no** form of this command.

set cos {cos-value | from-field [table table-map-name]}

**no set cos** {*cos-value* | *from-field* [**table** *table-map-name*]}

Syntax Description	cos-value	Specific IEEE 802.1Q CoS value from 0 to 7.
	from-field	Specific packet-marking category to be used to set the CoS value of the packet. If you are using a table map for mapping and converting packet-marking values, this establishes the "map from" packet-marking category. Packet-marking category keywords are as follows:
		• precedence
		• dscp
		• cos
		• qos group
	table	(Optional) Indicates that the values set in a specified table map will be used to set the CoS value.
	table-map-name	(Optional) Name of the table map used to specify the CoS value. The table map name can be a maximum of 64 alphanumeric characters.
	<b>v</b> 1	
Command History	Poloaso	figuration mode Modification
Command History	Release	Modification
Command History	<b>Release</b> 12.2(40)SG	
Command History Usage Guidelines	12.2(40)SG	Modification           Support for this command was introduced on the Catalyst 4500 series
	12.2(40)SGThe set cos commandoror VLAN.You can use this com	Modification Support for this command was introduced on the Catalyst 4500 series switch using a Supervisor Engine 6-E and Catalyst 4900M chassis.
	12.2(40)SGThe set cos commandoror VLAN.You can use this com	Modification         Support for this command was introduced on the Catalyst 4500 series switch using a Supervisor Engine 6-E and Catalyst 4900M chassis.         d can be used in an ingress as well as an egress policy map attached to an interface mand to specify the "from-field" packet-marking category to be used for mapping
	12.2(40)SGThe set cos commandoror VLAN.You can use this comand setting the CoS volume• Precedence	Modification Support for this command was introduced on the Catalyst 4500 series switch using a Supervisor Engine 6-E and Catalyst 4900M chassis. d can be used in an ingress as well as an egress policy map attached to an interface mand to specify the "from-field" packet-marking category to be used for mapping
	12.2(40)SGThe set cos commandoror VLAN.You can use this comand setting the CoS volume• Precedence	Modification         Support for this command was introduced on the Catalyst 4500 series switch using a Supervisor Engine 6-E and Catalyst 4900M chassis.         d can be used in an ingress as well as an egress policy map attached to an interface mand to specify the "from-field" packet-marking category to be used for mapping value. The "from-field" packet-marking categories are as follows:         rvices code point (DSCP)
	12.2(40)SG         The set cos commandor or VLAN.         You can use this com and setting the CoS v         • Precedence         • Differentiated set	Modification         Support for this command was introduced on the Catalyst 4500 series switch using a Supervisor Engine 6-E and Catalyst 4900M chassis.         d can be used in an ingress as well as an egress policy map attached to an interface mand to specify the "from-field" packet-marking category to be used for mapping value. The "from-field" packet-marking categories are as follows:         rvices code point (DSCP)         CoS)

If you specify a "from-field" category but do not specify the **table** keyword and the applicable *table-map-name* argument, the default action will be to copy the value associated with the "from-field" category as the CoS value. For instance, if you configure the **set cos precedence** command, the precedence value will be copied and used as the CoS value.

You can do the same for the DSCP marking category. That is, you can configure the **set cos dscp** command, and the DSCP value will be copied and used as the CoS value.

Note

If you configure the **set cos dscp** command, only the *first three bits* (the class selector bits) of the DSCP field are used.



If you configure the **set cos qos group** command, only the three least significant bits of the qos group field are used.

#### Examples

This example shows how to configure a policy map called "cos-set" and assign different CoS values for different types of traffic. This example assumes that the class maps called "voice" and "video-data" have already been created.

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# policy-map cos-set
Switch(config-pmap)# class voice
Switch(config-pmap-c)# set cos 1
Switch(config-pmap-c)# exit
Switch(config-pmap)# class video-data
Switch(config-pmap-c)# set cos 2
Switch(config-pmap-c)# end
Switch#
```

This example shows how to configure a policy map called "policy-cos" and to use the values defined in a table map called "table-map1". The table map called "table-map1" was created earlier with the **table-map** (value mapping) command. For more information about the **table-map** (value mapping) command, see the **table-map** (value mapping) command page.

This example shows how the setting of the CoS value is based on the precedence value defined in "table-map1":

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# policy-map policy-cos
Switch(config-pmap)# class class-default
Switch(config-pmap-c)# set cos precedence table table-map1
Switch(config-pmap-c)# end
Switch#
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	match (class-map configuration)	Defines the match criteria for a class map.
	policy-map	Creates or modifies a policy map that can be attached to multiple ports to specify a service policy and to enter policy-map configuration mode.
	service-policy (policy-map class)	Creates a service policy that is a quality of service (QoS) policy within a policy map.

Command	Description	
set dscpMarks a packet by setting the differentiated services cod point (DSCP) value in the type of service (ToS) byte.		
set precedence	Sets the precedence value in the packet header.	
show policy-map	Displays information about the policy map.	

### set dscp

To mark a packet by setting the differentiated services code point (DSCP) value in the type of service (ToS) byte, use the **set dscp** command in policy-map class configuration mode. To remove a previously set DSCP value, use the **no** form of this command.

set [ip] dscp {dscp-value | from-field [table table-map-name]}

**no set** [**ip**] **dscp** {*dscp-value* | *from-field* [**table** *table-map-name*]

Syntax Description	ір	(Optional) Specifies that the match is for IPv4 packets only. If not used, the match is on both IPv4 and IPv6 packets.
	dscp-value	A number from 0 to 63 that sets the DSCP value. A mnemonic name for commonly used values can also be used.
	from-field	Specific packet-marking category to be used to set the DSCP value of the packet. If you are using a table map for mapping and converting packet-marking values, this establishes the "map from" packet-marking category. Packet-marking category keywords are as follows:
		• cos
		• qos-group
		• dscp
		• precedence
	table	(Optional) Used in conjunction with the <i>from-field</i> argument. Indicates that the values set in a specified table map will be used to set the DSCP value.
	table-map-name	(Optional) Used in conjunction with the <b>table</b> keyword. Name of the table map used to specify the DSCP value. The name can be a maximum of 64 alphanumeric characters.
Command Default	Disabled	
Command Modes	Policy-map class	configuration mode
Command History	Release	Modification
	12.2(8a)EW	Support for this command was introduced on the Catalyst 4500 series switch.
	12.2(40)SG	Added support for 'from-field' for policy-map configured on a Supervisor Engine 6-E.

### **Usage Guidelines** Once the DSCP bit is set, other quality of service (QoS) features can then operate on the bit settings.

#### **DSCP and Precedence Values Are Mutually Exclusive**

The **set dscp** command cannot be used with the **set precedence** command to mark the *same* packet. The two values, DSCP and precedence, are mutually exclusive. A packet can have one value or the other, but not both.

You can use this command to specify the "from-field" packet-marking category to be used for mapping and setting the DSCP value. The "from-field" packet-marking categories are as follows:

- Class of service (CoS)
- QoS group
- Precedence
- Differentiated services code point (DSCP)

If you specify a "from-field" category but do not specify the **table** keyword and the applicable *table-map-name* argument, the default action will be to copy the value associated with the "from-field" category as the DSCP value. For instance, if you configure the **set dscp cos** command, the CoS value will be copied and used as the DSCP value.



The CoS field is a three-bit field, and the DSCP field is a six-bit field. If you configure the **set dscp cos** command, only the three bits of the CoS field will be used.

If you configure the **set dscp qos-group** command, the QoS group value will be copied and used as the DSCP value.

The valid value range for the DSCP is a number from 0 to 63. The valid value range for the QoS group is a number from 0 to 63.

#### **Set DSCP Values in IPv6 Environments**

When this command is used in IPv6 environments, the default match occurs on both IP and IPv6 packets. However, the actual packets set by this function are only those which meet the match criteria of the class-map containing this function.

#### Set DSCP Values for IPv6 Packets Only

To set DSCP values for IPv6 values only, the **match protocol ipv6** command must also be used. Without that command, the DSCP match defaults to match both IPv4 and IPv6 packets.

#### Set DSCP Values for IPv4 Packets Only

To set DSCP values for IPv4 packets only, use the **ip** keyword in the **match** command for classification. Without the **ip** keyword, the match occurs on both IPv4 and IPv6 packets.

#### **Examples**

#### **Packet-marking Values and Table Map**

In the following example, the policy map called "policy1" is created to use the packet-marking values defined in a table map called "table-map1". The table map was created earlier with the table-map (value mapping) command. For more information about the table-map (value mapping) command, see the table-map (value mapping) command page.

This example shows how the DSCP value is set according to the CoS value defined in the table map called "table-map1".

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config) # policy-map policy1
Switch(config-pmap) # class class-default
Switch(config-pmap-c)# set dscp cos table table-map1
Switch(config-pmap-c)# end
Switch#
```

lated Commands	Command	Description
	match (class-map configuration)	Defines the match criteria for a class map.
	policy-map	Creates or modifies a policy map that can be attached to multiple ports to specify a service policy and to enter policy-map configuration mode.
	service-policy (policy-map class)	Creates a service policy that is a quality of service (QoS) policy within a policy map.
	set cos	Sets IP traffic by setting a class of service (CoS).
	set precedence	Sets the precedence value in the packet header.
	show policy-map	Displays information about the policy map.
	show policy-map interface	Displays the statistics and configurations of the input and output policies that are attached to an interface.
	<b>table-map (value mapping)</b> (refer to Cisco IOS documentation)	Modifies metric and tag values when the IP routing table is updated with BGP learned routes.

### Rela

## set precedence

To set the precedence value in the packet header, use the **set precedence** command in policy-map class configuration mode. To remove the precedence value, use the **no** form of this command.

set precedence {precedence-value | from-field [table table-map-name]}

**no set precedence** {*precedence-value* | *from-field* [**table** *table-map-name*]}

Syntax Description	precedence-value	A number from 0 to 7 that sets the precedence bit in the packet header.
oynan 2000 iprior	from-field	Specific packet-marking category to be used to set the precedence value of the packet. If you are using a table map for mapping and converting packet-marking values, this argument value establishes the "map from" packet-marking category. Packet-marking category keywords are as follows:
		• cos
		• qos-group
		• dscp
		• precedence
	table	(Optional) Indicates that the values set in a specified table map will be used to set the precedence value.
	table-map-name	(Optional) Name of the table map used to specify a precedence value based on the class of service (CoS) value. The name can be a maximum of 64 alphanumeric characters.
Command Default	Disabled	
Command Modes	Policy-map class con	figuration mode
Command History	Release	Modification
	12.2(8a)EW	Support for this command was introduced on the Catalyst 4500 series switch.
	12.2(40)SG	Added support for 'from-field' for policy-map configured on a Supervisor Engine 6-E.
Usage Guidelines	Command Compatibility	
		ommand cannot be used with the <b>set dscp</b> command to mark the <i>same</i> packet. The d precedence, are mutually exclusive. A packet can be one value or the other, but

You can use this command to specify the "from-field" packet-marking category to be used for mapping and setting the precedence value. The "from-field" packet-marking categories are as follows:

- CoS
- QoS group
- DSCP
- Precedence

If you specify a "from-field" category but do not specify the **table** keyword and the applicable *table-map-name* argument, the default action will be to copy the value associated with the "from-field" category as the precedence value. For instance, if you configure the **set precedence cos** command, the CoS value will be copied and used as the precedence value.

You can do the same for the QoS group-marking category. That is, you can configure the **set precedence qos-group** command, and the QoS group value will be copied and used as the precedence value.

The valid value range for the precedence value is a number from 0 to 7. The valid value range for the QoS group is a number from 0 to 63. Therefore, when configuring the **set precedence qos-group** command the three least significant bits of qos-group are copied to precedence.

#### **Precedence Values in IPv6 Environments**

When this command is used in IPv6 environments it can set the value in both IPv4 and IPv6 packets. However, the actual packets set by this function are only those that meet the match criteria of the class-map containing this function.

#### Setting Precedence Values for IPv6 Packets Only

To set the precedence values for IPv6 packets only, the **match protocol ipv6** command must also be used in the class-map that classified packets for this action. Without the **match protocol ipv6** command, the class-map may classify both IPv6 and IPv4 packets, (depending on other match criteria) and the **set precedence** command will act upon both types of packets.

#### **Setting Precedence Values for IPv4 Packets Only**

To set the precedence values for IPv4 packets only, use a command involving the **ip** keyword like the **match ip precedence** or **match ip dscp** command or include the **match protocol ip** command along with the others in the class map. Without the additional **ip** keyword, the class-map may match both IPv6 and IPv4 packets (depending on the other match criteria) and the **set precedence** or **set dscp** command may act upon both types of packets.

#### **Examples**

In the following example, the policy map named policy-cos is created to use the values defined in a table map named table-map1. The table map named table-map1 was created earlier with the **table-map** (value mapping) command. For more information about the **table-map** (value mapping) command, see the **table-map** (value mapping) command page.

This example shows how the precedence value is set according to the CoS value defined in table-map1.

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# policy-map policy-cos
Switch(config-pmap)# class class-default
Switch(config-pmap-c)# set precedence cos table table-map1
Switch(config-pmap-c)# end
Switch#
```

### Related Commands

Command	Description	
match (class-map configuration)	Defines the match criteria for a class map.	
policy-map	Creates or modifies a policy map that can be attached to multip ports to specify a service policy and to enter policy-map configuration mode.	
service-policy (policy-map class)	Creates a service policy that is a quality of service (QoS) policy within a policy map.	
set cos	Sets IP traffic by setting a class of service (CoS).	
set dscp	Marks a packet by setting the differentiated services code point (DSCP) value in the type of service (ToS) byte.	
set qos-group	Sets a quality of service (QoS) group identifier (ID) that can be used later to classify packets.	
set precedence	Sets the precedence value in the packet header.	
show policy-map	Displays information about the policy map.	
show policy-map interface	e Displays the statistics and configurations of the input and outpup policies that are attached to an interface.	
<b>table-map (value mapping)</b> (refer to Cisco IOS documentation)	<b>g</b> ) Modifies metric and tag values when the IP routing table is updated with BGP learned routes.	

### set qos-group

To set a quality of service (QoS) group identifier (ID) that can be used later to classify packets, use the **set qos-group** command in policy-map class configuration mode. To remove the group ID, use the **no** form of this command.

set qos-group group-id

no set qos-group group-id

Syntax Description	group-id	Group ID number in the range from 0 to 63.
Command Default	The group ID is set	t to 0.
Command Modes	Policy-map class c	onfiguration mode
Command History	Release	Modification
	12.2(40)SG	Support for this command was introduced on the Catalyst 4500 series switch using a Supervisor Engine 6-E and Catalyst 4900M chassis.
Usage Guidelines	The <b>set qos-group</b> command allows you to associate a group ID with a packet. This association is made through a service-policy attached to an interface or VLAN in the input direction. The group ID can be later used in the output direction to apply QoS service policies to the packet.	
Examples	This example show	vs how to set the qos-group to 5:
	This example shows how to set the qos-group to 5: Switch#configure terminal Switch(config)#policy-map p1 Switch(config-pmap)#class c1 Switch(config-pmap-c)#set qos Switch(config-pmap-c)#set qos-group 5 Switch(config-pmap-c)#end Switch#	

Related Commands	Command	Description
	match (class-map configuration)	Defines the match criteria for a class map.
	policy-map	Creates or modifies a policy map that can be attached to multiple ports to specify a service policy and to enter policy-map configuration mode.
	service-policy (policy-map class)	Creates a service policy that is a quality of service (QoS) policy within a policy map.
	show policy-map	Displays information about the policy map.
	show policy-map interface	Displays the statistics and configurations of the input and output policies that are attached to an interface.

# shape (class-based queueing)

To enable traffic shaping a class of traffic in a policy map attached to a physical port, use the **shape average** policy-map class command. Traffic shaping limits the data transmission rate. To return to the default setting, use the **no** form of this command.

shape average {rate} [bps | kbps | mbps | gbps]

shape average percent {percent\_value}

no shape average

Syntax Description	rate	Specifies an average rate for traffic shaping; the range is 16000 to 10000000000. Post-fix notation (k, m, and g) is optional and a decimal point is allowed.		
	bps	(Optional) Specifies a rate in bits per seconds.		
	kbps	<b>bps</b> (Optional) Specifies a rate in megabits per seconds.		
	mbps			
	gbps			
	percent	Specifies a percentage of bandwidth for traffic shaping.		
	<i>percent_value</i> (Optional) Specifies a percentage of the bandwidth used for traffic shaping; valid values are from 1 to 100 percent.			
Command Modes	Policy-map class configuration mode			
Command History	Release	Modification		
	12.2(40)SG	This command was introduced on the Catalyst 4500 series switch using a Supervisor Engine 6E.		
Usage Guidelines	Use the <b>shape</b> command only in a policy map attached to a physical port. This command is valid in policy maps at any level of the hierarchy. Shaping is the process of delaying out-of-profile packets in queues so that they conform to a specified profile.			

Shaping is the process of delaying out-of-profile packets in queues so that they conform to a specified profile. Shaping is distinct from policing. Policing drops packets that exceed a configured threshold, but shaping buffers packets so that traffic remains within the threshold. Shaping offers greater smoothness in handling traffic than policing.

You cannot use the **bandwidth**, **dbl**, and the **shape** policy-map class configuration commands with the **priority** policy-map class configuration command in the same class within the same policy map. However, you can use these commands in the same policy map.

To return to policy-map configuration mode, use the **exit** command. To return to privileged EXEC mode, use the **end** command.

Examples	This example shows how to limit the specified traffic class to a data transmission rate of 256 kbps:				
	Switch# configure terminal				
	Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z.				
	Switch(config)# policy-map policy1				
	Switch(config-pmap)# <b>class class1</b>				
	Switch(config-pmap-c)# <b>shape average 256000</b>				
	Switch(config-pmap-c)# <b>exit</b>				
	Switch(config-pmap)# <b>exit</b>				
	Switch(config)# interface gigabitethernet1/1				
	Switch(config-if)# service-policy output policy1				
	Switch(config-if)# end				

You can verify your settings by entering the **show policy-map** privileged EXEC command.

Related Commands	Command	Description
	bandwidth	Creates a signaling class structure that can be referred to by its name.
	class	Specifies the name of the class whose traffic policy you want to create or change.
	dbl	Enables active queue management on a transmit queue used by a class of traffic.
	policy-map	Creates a policy map that can be attached to multiple ports to specify a service policy and to enter policy-map configuration mode.
	service-policy (policy-map class)	Creates a service policy that is a quality of service (QoS) policy within a policy map.
	show policy-map	Displays information about the policy map.

# shape (interface configuration)

To specify traffic shaping on an interface, use the **shape** command. To remove traffic shaping, use the **no** form of this command

shape [rate] [percent]

no shape [rate] [percent]

Syntax Description	rate	(Optional) Specifies an average rate for traffic shaping; the range is 16000 to 1000000000. Post-fix notation (k, m, and g) is optional and a decimal point is allowed.			
	percent	(Optional) Specifies a percent of bandwidth for traffic shaping.			
Defaults	Default is no traffic shaping. Interface transmit queue configuration mode				
Command Modes					
Command History Usage Guidelines	Release	Modification			
	12.2(18)EW	Support for this command was introduced on the Catalyst 4500 series switch.			
	Traffic shaping is available on all the ports, and it sets an upper limit on the bandwidth. When the high shape rates are configured on the Catalyst 4500 Supervisor Engine II-Plus-10GE (WS-X4013+10GE), the Catalyst 4500 Supervisor Engine V (WS-X4516), and the Catalyst 4500 Supervisor Engine V-10GE (WS-X4516-10GE), the shaped traffic rate may not be achieved in situations that involve contention and unusual packet size distributions. On the ports that are multiplexed through a Stub ASIC and connected to the backplane gigaports, the shape rates above 7 Mbps may not be achieved under worst-case conditions. On ports that are connected directly to the backplane gigaports, or the supervisor engine gigaports, the shape rates above 50 Mbps may not be achieved under worst-case conditions.				
	Some examples of ports that are connected directly to the backplane are as follows:				
	<ul> <li>Uplink ports on Supervisor Engine II+, II+10GE, III, IV, V, and V-10GE</li> <li>Ports on the WS-X4306-GB module</li> </ul>				
	<ul> <li>Ports on the WS-X4300-GB module</li> <li>The two 1000BASE-X ports on the WS-X4232-GB-RJ module</li> </ul>				
	<ul> <li>The two roodbase-x ports on the WS-X4232-GB-KJ module</li> <li>The first two ports on the WS-X4418-GB module</li> </ul>				
	<ul> <li>The two 1000BASE-X ports on the WS-X4412-2GB-TX module</li> </ul>				
	110 0.00 100				

Examples

All ports on the 24-port modules and the 48-port modules are multiplexed through a Stub ASIC. Some examples of ports multiplexed through a Stub ASIC are as follows:

- 10/100 ports on the WS-X4148-RJ45 module
- 10/100/1000 ports on the WS-X4124-GB-RJ45 module
- 10/100/1000 ports on the WS-X4448-GB-RJ45 module

This example shows how to configure a maximum bandwidth (70 percent) for the interface fa3/1:

Switch(config)# interface fastethernet3/1
Switch(config-if)# tx-queue 3
Switch(config-if-tx-queue)# shape 70m
Switch(config-if-tx-queue)#